



THE VERTEBRAL SUBLUXATION COMPLEX

The History, Science, Evolution and Current Quantum Thinking on a Chiropractic Tenet

17th August 2010

Commissioned on behalf of the
Alliance of UK Chiropractors (AUKC)



Working Group

Ross McDonald, DC
Christopher Kent, DC
Bruce Lipton, PhD
Matthew McCoy, DC
Peter Rome, DC

The Vertebral Subluxation Complex A Position Statement

One of the more controversial issues involving chiropractic is the existence of vertebral Subluxation. A few people maintain there is no evidence for Subluxation and even go so far as to give the impression that "belief" in the vertebral Subluxation is limited to some "fringe" group within the chiropractic profession dominated by the monocausal theory of subluxation espoused by early Chiropractors. Unfortunately this has recently become the case in the UK where one of the Chiropractic associations and the Chiropractic colleges have denied the existence of the VSC and indeed have released statements saying that there is no evidence for the involvement of the VSC in 'health and disease' (note not the traditionally used Chiropractic term, dis-ease) . Far from this position being a mainstream thought within the profession, recent events have highlighted that this denial of the existence of the VSC and the research substantiating its existence is indeed a 'radical' departure from contemporary Chiropractic and indeed current biomedical health thinking.

It appears that this decision by General Council and subsequent release of statements is more politically based than scientifically based. In reviewing literature presented by other organisations, the General Chiropractic Council and relevant educational reviewers have chosen to find flaw with the research design rather than assess that there is clinical evidence for the existence of the Vertebral Subluxation Complex. Evidence to the contrary, that is, supporting the claim that there is no such thing as the VSC, has not yet been forthcoming.

It has also been mentioned frequently in discussions on this subject that the advice note is only regarding advertising and the necessity for evidence at the level of RCTs in order to make claims in advertising. This raises two important points which were overlooked when this decision and advice note was produced. Firstly, if one cannot advertise what one does, this constitutes a limitation on scope of practice no matter what may be stated. Secondly, and perhaps more importantly given the current debate, the Copy Advice Team (CAP) states that although RCTs are recommended as evidence for claims made by Chiropractors, they are not exclusively recommended (Appendix 1). There has been no subsequent advice note released by CAP to our knowledge which states otherwise. Yet still this advice note was released by GCC.

Historical Considerations

The term “subluxation” has a long history in the healing arts literature. According to Haldeman¹ it was used at the time of Hippocrates² while the earliest English definition is attributed to Randall Holme in 1688. Holme³ defined subluxation as “a dislocation or putting out of joynt.”Watkins⁴ and Terrett⁵ refer to a 1746 definition of the term. The matter is further complicated by the diverse array of alternative terms used to describe subluxation. Rome⁶ listed 296 variations and synonyms used by medical, chiropractic, and other professions. Rome concluded the abstract of his paper by stating, “It is suggested that, with so many attempts to establish a term for such a clinical and biological finding, an entity of some significance must exist.”

The possible neurological consequences of subluxation were described by Harrison in 1821, as quoted by Terrett⁵: “When any of the vertebrae become displaced or too prominent, the patient experiences inconvenience from a local derangement in the nerves of the part. He, in consequence, is tormented with a train of nervous symptoms, which are as obscure in their origin as they are stubborn in their nature...” Although medical authorities acknowledge that neurological complications may result from subluxation⁷ classical chiropractic definitions mandate the presence of a neurological component. D. D. Palmer and B. J. Palmer⁸ defined subluxation as follows: “A (sub)luxation of a joint, to a Chiropractor, means pressure on nerves, abnormal functions creating a lesion in some portion of the body, either in its action, or makeup.”According to Stephenson’s⁹ 1927 text the following must occur for the term “vertebral subluxation” to be properly applied:

1. Loss of juxtaposition of a vertebra with the one above, the one below, or both.
2. Occlusion of an opening.
3. Nerve impingement.
4. Interference with the transmission of mental impulses.

As Lantz¹⁰ noted, “Common to all concepts of subluxation are some form of kinesiologic dysfunction and some form of neurologic involvement.”

It has been argued that DD Palmer applied the term in a strictly biomechanical sense. However, he clearly emphasised the neurological implications of the Subluxation in his text of 1910. The Chiropractic profession has avoided the purely mechanistic image of a Subluxation by stressing a total complex that involved all related structures. The connotations of a purely osseous Subluxation are both limiting and misleading. Such a structural interpretation tends to overlook involvement of adjacent soft tissue structures and their functions which may be affected in such a derangement.

The range of synonyms (almost 300) for the VSC also underlines the necessity for a clear and succinct term for Subluxation. The most significant substantiation of the term Subluxation in recent times is that the World Health Organisation (WHO) has now accepted it as listing in the latest International Classification of Disease – M99.1 – Subluxation complex (vertebral).

Component Models of Subluxation

Dishman¹¹ and Lantz¹²⁻¹³ developed and popularized the five component model of the “vertebral subluxation complex” attributed to Faye.¹⁰ However, the model was presented in a text by Flesia¹⁴ dated 1982, while the Faye notes bear a 1983 date.

The original model has five components:

1. Spinal kinesiopathology
2. Neuropathology
3. Myopathology
4. Histopathology
5. Biochemical changes.

The “vertebral subluxation complex” model includes tissue specific manifestations described by Herfert¹⁵ which include:

1. Osseous component
2. Connective tissue involvement, including disc, other ligaments, fascia, and muscles
3. The neurological component, including nerve roots and spinal cord
4. Altered biomechanics
5. Advancing complications in the innervated tissues and/or the patient’s symptoms. This is sometimes termed the “end tissue phenomenon” of the vertebral subluxation complex.

Lantz^{10, 16} has since revised and expanded the “vertebral subluxation complex” model to include nine components:

1. Kinesiology
2. Neurology
3. Myology
4. Connective tissue physiology
5. Angiology
6. Inflammatory response
7. Anatomy
8. Physiology
9. Biochemistry.

Lantz¹⁰ summarized his objectives in expanding the model:

“The VSC allows for every aspect of chiropractic clinical management to be integrated into a single conceptual model, a sort of ‘unified field theory’ of chiropractic...Each component can, in turn, be described in terms of precise details of anatomic, physiologic, and biochemical alterations inherent in subluxation degeneration and parallel changes involved in normalization of structure and function through adjustive procedures.” Whether this model will realize these objectives remains to be seen.

Subluxation Degeneration Model

Subluxation degeneration has been described as a progressive process associated with abnormal spinal mechanics. The degenerative changes are associated with various mechanisms of neurological dysfunction.¹⁴ Progressive degeneration of the cervical spine is thought to begin with the intervertebral discs progressing to changes in the cervical vertebrae and contiguous soft tissues.¹⁶ Several early investigators explored the relationship of spinal degenerative disease to neurological compromise. In 1838, Key¹⁷ described a case of cord pressure due to degenerative changes causing spinal canal stenosis. Bailey and Casamajor¹⁸ reported that cord compression could result from spinal osteoarthritis. They suggested that disc thinning was the basic pathology underlying degenerative change. As early as 1926, Elliott¹⁹ gave an account of how radicular symptoms could be caused by foraminal stenosis secondary to arthritic changes.

Several mechanisms have been suggested which may be operative in cervical spine degeneration. Resnick and Niwayama²⁰ used the term “intervertebral (osteo)chondrosis” to describe abnormalities which predominate in the nucleus pulposus. Osteoarthritis of the uncovertebral and zygapophyseal joints is another manifestation of cervical spine degeneration. Spondylosis is the term these authors applied to degenerative changes which occur as a result of enlarging annular defects which lead to disruption of the attachment sites of the disc to the vertebral body. This leads to the appearance of osteophytes. O’Connell²¹ employed the term “spondylosis” in a broader context. Three lesions were described: disc protrusion into the intervertebral canal; primary spondylosis, characterized by degenerative changes between the vertebral bodies and zygapophyseal joints; and secondary spondylosis, associated with disc protrusion at a single spinal level.

In the lumbar spine, pathomechanics and torsional stress have been implicated as aetiological factors in spinal degeneration.²²⁻²³ It is likely that these factors are operative in the pathogenesis of cervical spine degeneration as well. Although it has been suggested that aging is responsible for degenerative changes in the spine, this appears to be an oversimplification.²⁴ For example, Lestini and Weisel¹⁶ report that there is a high statistical correlation between disc degeneration and posterior osteophyte formation. Furthermore, it is noted that the incidence of degenerative changes varies from one segmental level to another. The C5/C6 level is most frequently involved, with C6/C7 being the level next most frequently affected. The C2/C3 level is the one least likely to exhibit degenerative changes.²⁵ Since the prevalence of cervical spine degenerative change is not uniform throughout the region, the hypothesis that degenerative change is associated with spinal pathomechanics deserves consideration.

Hadley²⁵ suggests that both aging and pathomechanics are operative in the pathogenesis of cervical spine degeneration. Age related disc degeneration causes hypermobility, resulting in greater tractional forces on ligaments. This is said to result in the formation of reactive osteophytes. Trauma can result in local spondylotic changes. This is similar to MacNab’s description of traction spur formation in the lumbar spine.²⁶

Pesch et al.²⁷ measured the dimensions of the fifth, sixth, and seventh cervical vertebral bodies in 105 cadavers aged 16 to 91 years. Similar measurements were made on the third, fourth, and fifth lumbar vertebral bodies. The authors suggest that dynamic stressing of the cervical vertebral bodies leads laterally to friction between vertebral bodies at the uncovertebral joints, causing osteophytosis. Anteriorly, osteophytic formation is attributed weakness of the anterior longitudinal ligament, leading to anterior disc protrusion.

Neurological Consequences of Spinal Degeneration

Neurological manifestations of spinal degeneration may be due to a variety of mechanisms. These include:

1. *Cord compression.* Compression of the spinal cord may result from disc protrusion, ligamentum flavum hypertrophy/corrugation, or osteophytosis. Myelopathy may result in cord pressure and/or pressure which interferes with the arterial supply.^{21, 28-30} Payne and Spillane³¹ found that myelopathy was more likely to occur in persons with congenitally small spinal canals who subsequently develop spondylosis. Hayashi et al.³² report that in the cervical region, dynamic canal stenosis occurs most commonly in the upper disc levels of C3/C4 and C4/C5.
2. *Nerve root compression.* Compromise of the nerve roots may develop following disc protrusion or osteophytosis.³³ Symptoms are related to the nerve root(s) involved.
3. *Local irritation.* This includes irritation of mechanoreceptive and nociceptive fibres within the intervertebral motion segments. MacNab³³ reports that arm pain may occur without evidence of root compression. The pain is attributed to cervical disc degeneration associated with segmental instability.
4. *Vertebral artery compromise.* MacNab³³ advises that osteophytes may cause vertebral artery compression. Furthermore, Smirnov³⁴ studied 145 patients with pathology of the cervical spine and cerebral symptoms. Fifty nine percent had vertebrobasilar circulatory disorders.
5. *Autonomic dysfunction.* Symptoms associated with the autonomic nervous system have been reported. The Barre'-Lieou syndrome includes blurred vision, tinnitus, vertigo, temporary deafness, and shoulder pain. This phenomenon occurs following some cervical injuries, and is also known as the posterior cervical syndrome.³⁵ Stimulation of sympathetic nerves has been implicated in the pathogenesis of this syndrome.³⁶ Another manifestation of autonomic involvement, reflex sympathetic dystrophy, results in shoulder and arm pain accompanied by trophic changes.³⁷

Nerve Root Compression Model

Compression of spinal nerves has traditionally been proposed as a mechanism associated with spinal subluxation³⁸ although attempts have been made to discredit the premise that subluxations cause nerve interference by mechanical compression.³⁹ Results of early animal studies of nerve compression reported that pressures ranging from 130 mm Hg to over 1000 mm Hg were required to produce a significant compression block.⁴⁰⁻⁴² However, these older studies dealt with peripheral nerves, not spinal roots.

Sunderland and Bradley⁴³ reported that spinal roots may be more susceptible to mechanical effects because of their lack of the perineurium and funicular plexus formations present in peripheral nerves. However, few experimental studies involving compression of nerve roots were reported in the literature.⁴⁴ Those which were reported were criticized.⁴⁵

In 1975, Sharpless⁴⁵ reported the results of a series of animal experiments to determine the susceptibility of spinal roots to compression block. These investigations were supported by the ICA and the ACA. The results were published in a monograph by the National Institutes of Health. Sharpless described his results as “astonishing” and “spectacular.” According to the report “A pressure of only 10 mm Hg produced a significant conduction block, the potential falling to 60% of its initial value in 15 minutes, and to half of its initial value in 30 minutes. After such a small compressive force is removed, nearly complete recovery occurs in 15 to 30 minutes. With higher levels of pressure, we have observed incomplete recovery after many hours of recording.” Korr⁴⁶ listed factors which render nerve roots more vulnerable to mechanical effects than peripheral nerves:

1. Their location within the intervertebral foramen is in itself a great hazard.
2. Spinal roots lack the protection of epineurium and perineurium.
3. Since each root is dependent on a single radicular artery entering via the foramen, the margin of safety provided by collateral pathways is minimal.
4. Venous congestion may be more common in the roots because the radicular veins would probably be immediately compressed by any reduction in foraminal diameter. There is also the possibility of reflux from the segmental veins through pressure damaged valves; and venous congestion would have additional consequences because the swelling, being within the foramen, would contribute to compression of the other intraforaminal structures.
5. Circulation to the dorsal root ganglion is especially vulnerable.

Contemporary papers have been published concerning nerve root compression. In 1995, Konno et al.⁴⁷ reported results similar to those of Sharpless, noting that compression of the nerve roots of the cauda equina with as little as 10 mm Hg of pressure resulted in decreased action potentials. Rydevik⁴⁸ described other adverse effects of nerve root compression: “Venous blood flow to spinal roots was blocked with 5-10 mm Hg of pressure. The resultant retrograde venous stasis due to venous congestion is suggested as a significant cause of nerve root compression. Impairment of nutrient flow to spinal nerves is present with similar low pressure.” Hause⁴⁹ observed that compressed nerve roots can exist without causing pain. Also described in the paper was a proposed mechanism of progression, where mechanical changes lead to circulatory changes, and inflammatorogenic agents may result in chemical radiculitis. This may be followed by disturbed CSF flow, defective fibrinolysis and resulting cellular changes. The influence of the sympathetic system may result in synaptic sensitization of the CNS and peripheral nerves, creating a “vicious circle” resulting in radicular pain.

Kuslich, Ulstrom, and Michael⁵⁰ discussed the importance of mechanical compromise of nerve roots in the production of radicular symptoms. Their human surgical studies revealed that “Stimulation of compressed or stretched nerve roots consistently produced the same sciatic distribution of pain as the patient experienced preoperatively...we were never able to reproduce a patient’s sciatica except by finding and stimulating a stretched, compressed, or swollen nerve root.” The importance of asymptomatic lesions was reported by Wilberger and Pang⁵¹ who followed 108 asymptomatic patients with evidence of herniated discs. They reported that within three years, 64% of these patients developed symptoms of lumbosacral radiculopathy. Schlegel et al.,⁵² Kirkaldy-Willis⁵³ and Manelfe⁵⁴ noted that subluxation of the facet joints may be associated with nerve root entrapment and spinal stenosis, particularly when degenerative disease is present. The degenerative changes are described as a progressive “cascade.” Nerve root compression is one of many mechanisms of neural disruption which may be associated with vertebral subluxation. While some may criticize the “garden hose” model as being overly simplistic, the nerve root compression hypothesis is far from obsolete.

Dysafferentation Model

The neurological dysfunction associated with the vertebral subluxation may take other forms. The intervertebral motion segment is richly endowed by nociceptive and mechanoreceptive structures. As a consequence, biomechanical dysfunction may result in an alteration in normal nociception and/or mechanoreception. Aberrant afferent input to the CNS may lead to dysponesis or to use the contemporary jargon of the computer industry, “garbage in—garbage out.” Appreciation of these processes begins with an understanding of the neuroanatomy of the tissues of the intervertebral motion segment.

Several papers have described the innervation of human cervical and lumbar intervertebral discs. Bogduk et al.⁵⁵ observed that the lumbar intervertebral discs are supplied by a variety of nerves. According to Bogduk, the sinuvertebral nerve supplies the posterior aspect of the disc and the posterior longitudinal ligament. The posterolateral aspects are innervated by adjacent ventral primary rami and from the grey rami communicantes. The lateral aspects of the disc are innervated by the rami communicantes. The anterior longitudinal ligament is innervated by recurrent branches of rami communicantes. Clinically, Bogduk⁵⁶ stated that intervertebral discs can be a source of pain without rupture or herniation. Torsional stress may result in circumferential tears in the innervated outer third of the annulus. Compression injuries may lead to internal disruption of the disc, resulting in mechanical or chemical stimulation of the nerve endings in the annulus.

Nakamura et al.⁵⁷ reported that the anterior portion of lumbar intervertebral discs is innervated by sympathetic fibres alone. Sympathetic afferents return through the sympathetic trunks and the rami communicantes and pass through the same dorsal horn as the somatosensory afferents. The posterior portion of the disc is innervated by sinuvertebral nerves derived from the recurrent branch of the spinal nerve, or both the recurrent spinal nerve and sympathetic nerve. These authors observed that dual innervation exists in the intervertebral discs of the lumbar region, and that no other organs are known to have such dual innervation.

Bogduk et al.⁵⁸ examined the nerve supply to the cervical intervertebral discs. The sinuvertebral nerves were found to supply the disc at their level of entry as well as the disc above. Nerve fibres were found as deeply as the outer third of the annulus. Mendel⁵⁹ et al. stated that nerves were seen throughout the annulus. In addition, receptors resembling Pacinian corpuscles and Golgi tendon organs were seen in the posterolateral region of the disc. The authors conclude that human cervical intervertebral discs are supplied with both nerve fibres and mechanoreceptors.

Human cervical facet joints are also equipped with mechanoreceptors. McLain⁶⁰ found Type I, Type II, and Type III mechanoreceptors, as well as unencapsulated nerve endings in the cervical facet joints of normal subjects. The author stated, “The presence of mechanoreceptive and nociceptive nerve endings in cervical facet capsules proves that these tissues are monitored by the central nervous system and implies that neural input from the facets is important to proprioception and pain sensation in the cervical spine. Previous studies have suggested that protection muscular reflexes modulated by these types of mechanoreceptors are important in preventing joint instability and degeneration.” Wyke⁶¹⁻⁶² has described articular mechanoreceptors, and explored the clinical implications of dysafferentation in pain perception.

Besides the discs and articular capsules, mechanoreceptors and other neural tissues have been described in the ligaments attached to the spine. Jiang et al.⁶³ noted that Pacinian corpuscles were scattered randomly, close to blood vessels, whereas Ruffini corpuscles were seen in the periphery of human supraspinal and interspinal ligaments. Rhalmi et al.⁶⁴ found nerve fibres in the ligamentum flavum, the supraspinal ligament, and the lumbodorsal fascia.

Alterations in mechanoreceptor function may affect postural tone. Murphy⁶⁵ summarized the neurological pathways associated with the maintenance of background postural tone: “Weight bearing disc and mechanoreceptor functional integrity regulates and drives background postural neurologic information and function (muscular) through the unconscious mechanoreception anterior and posterior spinocerebellar

tract, cerebellum, vestibular nuclei, descending medial longitudinal fasciculus (medial and lateral vestibulospinal tracts), regulatory anterior horn cell pathway."The anterior horn cells provide motor output which travels via motor nerves to muscle fibres.

Although stimulation of articular mechanoreceptors may exert an analgesic effect, use of manipulation for the episodic, symptomatic treatment of pain is not chiropractic. The authors of the remarkable book *Segmental Neuropathy*⁶⁶ published in the 1960's by Canadian Memorial Chiropractic College, proposed the concept of a "neural image," dependent upon the integrity of neural receptors and afferent pathways. If afferent input is compromised, efferent response may be qualitatively and quantitatively compromised. Correcting the specific vertebral subluxation cause is paramount to restoring normal afferent input to the CNS, and allowing the body to correctly perceive itself and its environment.

Neurodystrophic Model

The "neurodystrophic" model suggests that neural dysfunction is stressful to body tissues and that "lowered tissue resistance" can modulate specific and nonspecific immune responses and may alter the trophic function of the involved nerves. A growing number of investigators are exploring the common denominators in disease processes, and the role of the nervous, immune, and endocrine systems in pathogenesis.⁶⁷

Korr⁶⁸ proposed that spinal "lesions" (analogous to the vertebral subluxation) are associated with exaggerated sympathetic activity as well as exaggerated paraspinal muscle tone. It is interesting that Korr, like D.D. Palmer, employed the term "tone" in reference to ambient nervous system activity. According to Korr, "High sympathetic tone may alter organ and tissue responses to hormones, infectious agents, and blood components." The mechanism postulated by Korr was one of segmental facilitation. Decreased thresholds in efferent neurons arising from the anterior and lateral horn cells are postulated to result in increased impulse traffic to the somatic and visceral structures innervated by the affected neurons.

More recently, other authors have explored the relationship of sympathetic activity to immune system function in greater depth. Murray et al.⁶⁹ examined the effect of sympathetic stimulation on the immune system. Sympathetic stimulation was induced in human volunteers by exhaustive exercise. They found that acute sympathetic stimulation leads to selective release of immunoregulatory cells into the circulation, with subsequent alterations in cellular immune function. These authors stated, "Growing evidence suggests that immune function is regulated in part by the sympathetic nervous system. Sympathetic nerve endings densely innervate lymphoid tissue such as the spleen, lymph nodes and thymus, and lymphoid cells have beta 2 and adrenergic receptors." In their experiments, there was a sharp rise in T suppressor/cytotoxic cells and natural killer cells following sympathetic stimulation. However, only modest rises were seen in T helper and B cells. The cells most affected, the T suppressor/cytotoxic cells and the natural killer cells, are those with the largest density of beta receptors."

Felten et al.⁷⁰ reported that the neurotransmitter norepinephrine is present in postganglionic sympathetic fibres which innervate lymphoid organs and act on the spleen. Furthermore, there are available receptors on cells in the white pulp and the localized neurotransmitter terminal which directly contact T lymphocytes in the periarticular lymphatic sheath. The authors propose that norepinephrine in lymphoid organs fulfils the criteria for neurotransmission, and plays a significant role in the modulation of immune responses. They state, "Stressful conditions lead to altered measures of immune function, and altered susceptibility to a variety of diseases. Many stimuli, which primarily act on the central nervous system, can profoundly alter immune responses. The two routes available to the central nervous system for communication with peripheral organs are neuroendocrine channels and autonomic nerve channels." In a more recent paper, Felten's team⁷¹ reviewed aspects of neural-immune signalling. Noradrenergic and peptidergic nerve fibres

abundantly innervate the parenchyma of both primary (bone marrow) and secondary (spleen, lymph nodes) lymphoid organs. Nerve fibres distribute within the parenchyma of these organs, as well as along smooth muscle compartments. Both noradrenaline and peptides such as substance P have been shown to fulfil the basic criteria for neurotransmission with lymphocytes, macrophages, and other immunocytes as targets.

Denervation or pharmacological manipulation of these neurotransmitters can profoundly alter immunological reactivity at the individual cellular level, at the level of complex multicellular interactions (such as antibody response), and at the level of host responses to a disease-producing challenge."

The relationship between the nervous system and the immune system has attracted the attention of the popular press. An article in the New York Times⁷² stated, "Scientists have found the first evidence of an anatomical connection between the nervous system and the immune system. Nerve cell endings in the skin and white blood cells of the immune system are in intimate contact, and chemicals secreted by the nerves can shut down immune system cells nearby." The New York Times author was describing the findings of a paper written by Hossi et al.⁷³

Inflammatory disease is influenced by the nervous system. Udem⁷⁴ noted that nerve stimulation can affect the growth and function of inflammatory cells. Sternberg et al.⁷⁵ stated, "The central nervous system may coordinate both behavioural and immunologic adaptation during stressful situations. The pathophysiologic perturbation of this feedback loop, through various mechanisms, results in the development of inflammatory syndromes, such as rheumatoid arthritis, and behavioural syndromes, such as depression. Thus, diseases characterized by both inflammatory and emotional disturbances may derive from common alteration in specific central nervous system pathways. Fricchoine and Stefano⁷⁶ also reviewed what they termed the "neuroendocrine-neuroimmune stress response system." 9 Central nervous system influences on lymphocyte migration was addressed by Ottaway and Husband.⁷⁷ These authors suggested that "Many of the alterations in immunity resulting from CNS activity may be explained in terms of changes in lymphocyte migration patterns in response to endocrine signals, neural signals via neurotransmitter release, or direct contacts between nerves and cells of the immune system." Weihe and Krekel⁷⁸ observed that "peptides, being present in small-diameter nerve fibres, could exert an indirect immunoregulatory role by influencing vascular tone and/or permeability."

A very interesting hypothesis proposed by Grossman et al.⁷⁹ is that cells can learn to associate responsiveness to antigens and other immunoactive agents, with responsiveness to signals originating in the CNS delivered via neuroendocrine or autonomic nervous channels. They propose storage (memory) of stimuli in the immune system rather than in the brain. Just what does this mean to the chiropractor? Can spinal adjustments alter immune system activity? Brennan et al.⁸⁰ found that when a thoracic "manipulation" was applied, the response of polymorphonuclear neutrophils isolated from blood collected 15 minutes after the manipulation was significantly higher than blood collected 15 minutes before and 30 and 45 minutes after manipulation. A slight, but significant rise in substance P was also observed.

What are the clinical implications of the nervous system—immune system link? A small controlled study of HIV positive patients was conducted by Selano et al.⁸¹ The effects of specific upper cervical adjustments on the immune system CD4 cell counts of HIV positive individuals was studied. Half the patients received atlas adjustments based upon Grostic upper cervical analysis. The other half received a placebo in the form of an inactive adjusting instrument applied to the mastoid bone. Over the six month period of the study, the control group experienced a 7.96% decrease in CD4 cell counts, while the adjusted group experienced a 48% increase in CD4 cell counts over the same period. Contemporary research is beginning to shed light on the neurobiological mechanisms which may explain the outstanding clinical results chiropractors have experienced when managing patients with infectious diseases. The popular press has been filled with stories describing the emergence of antibiotic resistant pathogens, and the futility of the long term strategy of developing new, stronger antibiotics.⁸²⁻⁸³ As author Geoffrey Cowley observed, "Drug resistant microbes don't threaten us all equally. A healthy immune system easily repels most bacterial invaders, regardless of their susceptibility to drugs."⁸⁴ Maintaining a healthy immune system depends upon maintaining a healthy nervous system.

Clinical Applications

It is obvious that these neurobiological models are not mutually exclusive, and that any or all may be operative in a given patient. Clinical practice requires that theoretical models of nerve dysfunction be operationalised. This process has resulted in the development of clinical operational models. Selection of outcomes assessments is dependent upon the nature of the model employed by the practitioner.

Cooperstein⁸⁵ described two broad approaches to chiropractic technique, the segmental approach and the postural approach. Murphy⁸⁶ added a third, the tonal approach. These conceptual models determine the nature of the analytical procedures employed, the type of adjustments applied, and the criteria for determining the success or failure of a given intervention.

A summary of each follows:

1. *The segmental model.* Subluxation is described in terms of alterations in specific intervertebral motion segments. In segmental approaches, the involved motion segments may be identified by radiographic procedures which assess intersegmental disrelationships, or by clinical examination procedures such as motion palpation. Examples of segmental approaches are the Gonstead⁸⁷ and Diversified techniques.⁸⁸
2. *Postural approaches.* In postural approaches, subluxation is seen as a postural distortion. Practitioners of postural approaches assess “global” subluxations using postural analysis and radiographic techniques which evaluate spinal curves and their relationship to the spine as a whole. Examples of techniques emphasizing a postural approach are Pettibon Spinal Biomechanics⁸⁹ and Applied Spinal Bioengineering.⁹⁰⁻⁹¹
3. *Tonal approaches.* In 1910, D. D. Palmer⁹² wrote, “Life is an expression of tone. Tone is the normal degree of nerve tension. Tone is expressed in function by normal elasticity, strength, and excitability...the cause of disease is any variation in tone.” Tonal approaches tend to view the spine and nervous system as a functional unit. Tonal approaches emphasize the importance of functional outcomes, and acknowledge that clinical objectives may be achieved using a variety of adjusting methods. Examples of tonal approaches include Network Spinal Analysis⁹²⁻⁹³ and Torque-release Technique.⁹⁴

The VSC and an integrative viewpoint

Before we complete a historical review of VSC and have an understanding of the science and philosophy of a fundamental tenet of the Chiropractic profession, we must look at the VSC from an integrative standpoint. In reviewing the five traditional components of the VSC as proposed by Flesia in 1982 from an actual acute traumatic episode, we can look at the subsequent stages of healing and repair and the consequential residuals without the correction of the traumatic or pathomechanical event.

Component 1 – Spinal Kinesiopathology – pathomechanics of the spine including spinal misalignments and motion irregularities

Component 2 – Neuropathophysiology/neuropathology – compressed or facilitated nerve tissue

Component 3 – Myopathology – muscle spasm, weakness or atrophy

Component 4 – Histopathology – inflammation, oedema and swelling of tissue which is usually local to the traumatized area

Component 5 – Pathophysiology/Pathology – pathophysiologic and pathoanatomical changes due to the previous 4 components usually seen locally as degeneration, fibrous tissue and/or erosion locally and peripherally as a loss of global homeostasis

The First Traumatic Episode

As the first traumatic episode occurs, simultaneously the first four components of the vertebral subluxation complex become active. The first component, spinal kinesiopathology, occurs – that is, the joint is sprained. Component 4, histopathology occurs and inflammation, swelling and oedema appear around the sprained joint. Just as would happen with an ankle that had been twisted, an area of swelling and malfunction occur at the site of the VSC. Uncorrected, a series of events usually occur –

1. The sprained joint is initially hypermobile
2. Without care, this heals with hypomobility (fixation)
3. This is accompanied by fibrosis (scarring) and in time, degeneration and remodelling local to the site of the VSC
4. Compensation and adaptation occur and the original site of involvement extends to the joint above and occasionally to the joint below. As a result, the entire biomechanics of the spine must adapt forcing a less than optimum spinal biomechanical profile. To think about this metaphorically, think about the local swelling evolving to fibrotic/calcific enlargement visible initially on MRI studies and later on x-ray imaging
5. With repeated trauma resulting in repeated incidents of VSC, the spine accumulates an increasing number of pathoanatomical sites. These sites can be visualised on MRI studies as soft tissue and fibrotic/calcific enlarged areas up to one inch thick. From the orthopaedics standpoint, the repeatedly traumatised spine results in the deteriorating spinal function or 'abnormal orthopaedic functional programmes' mediated by gravitational stress (adaptation) and by the adaptational needs of the nervous system

Component 3, myopathology, also occurs immediately. Uncorrected, myopathology leads to long-term spasm or hypotonicity and atrophy. This results in the spinal biomechanical profile to acquire patterns which result in long-term deeply embedded neuromuscular habit patterns which are an integral component to the longer term orthopaedic and neurological damage of the uncorrected VSC.

Neuropathophysiology or neuropathology (component 2) also occurs immediately in cases of the VSC (as in cases of the sprained ankle). There is also nerve damage at the site of the VSC. This brings into consideration the various conditions that nerve damage causes, local to the traumatised site and peripherally. Knowing that nerves transit perceptual and adaptational data from the brain to the body and back, disturbances in this mechanism are clinically significant. Uncorrected, this leads to a deteriorating whole body homeostasis forcing the body to be a better host for stresses and challenges of any kind.

Histopathology (component 4) on the neurological level can permanently alter and destroy nerve tissue. With the deteriorating spinal function discussed and the 'remembered' abnormal nerve system habit patterns of spinal function of each succeeding episode and the entire condition takes on a new neurological level of seriousness. After each traumatic episode, or VSC, the functional neuromuscular habit patterns of the body compensate and adapt to the new altered spinal biomechanical profile. In a matter of a few months after each traumatic episode, the proprioceptive area, the cerebellum and the local levels of the spinal cord 'remember' the new abnormal spinal function as normal.

Each uncorrected episode of the VSC carries with it the need for local and global compensation and adaptation, creating a downward spiral of spinal function. This can be explained by the fact that persistent new data is perceived and processed in such a way as to create new or altered programmes of function (self-contained, automatic, local and or global responses to specific classes of stimuli). With each new episode of uncorrected VSC, new negative data is persistently received and processed from the site of the uncorrected injury and a new dominant programme of spinal function is created. This new programme is reflective of the compensation and adaptation data caused by the uncorrected injury. As a patient sustains multiples traumatic injuries (macrotraumatic or microtraumatic) that go uncorrected, spinal function becomes less than optimal. Spinal integrity is lost and the process of functional degeneration and pathoanatomical changes begin and continue, putting the patient more and more at risk for further spinal injury and functional collapse (just as with an uncorrected ankle sprain).

On a strictly spinal level, the new data from the uncorrected VSC and the subsequent negative dominant programmes of spinal function are stored at the spinal cord level in the form of the facilitated segment and persistent reflex arcs. At the level of the cerebellum this causes spinal balance and fine muscle movement to deteriorate as well as in the proprioceptive area of the cerebral hemispheres altering the sense of position from articular proprioception to global spinal positional adaptation.

At some point after the first four components occur, the 5th component of the VSC, pathophysiology or pathology, becomes a clinical reality. This can be immediately in the event of an acute traumatic sprain/strain complex or over a period of time in the case of significant deterioration of the global and local homeostatic function in the form of spinal degeneration and loss of normal health index.

References

1. Haldeman S. The pathophysiology of the the spinal subluxation. In: Goldstein M, ed. The Research Status of Spinal Manipulative Therapy. Bethesda, MD: DHEW publication no. (NIH) 76-998, 1975
2. Adams F (trans). The Genuine Works of Hippocrates. Volume 2. London: Sydenham Society, 1849
3. Holme R. Academy of Armory. Menston, England: Published by the author in 1688. Reprinted by The Scholar Press, Ltd., 1972
4. Watkins RJ. Subluxation terminology since 1746. J Can Chiro Assoc 1968; 12(4):20
5. Terrett AJC. The search for the subluxation: an investigation of medical literature to 1985. Chiro History 1987; 7:29
6. Rome PL. Usage of chiropractic terminology in the literature: 296 ways to say "subluxation": complex issues of the vertebral subluxation. Chiropractic Technique 1996; 8(2):49
7. Evans DK. Anterior cervical subluxation. J Bone Joint Surg (Br) 1976; 58(3):318

8. Palmer DD, Palmer BJ. The Science of Chiropractic. Davenport, IA: The Palmer School of Chiropractic, 1906
9. Stephenson RW. Chiropractic Text-book. Davenport, IA: Palmer School of Chiropractic, 1927
10. Lantz CA. The subluxation complex. In: Gatterman MI, ed. Foundations of Chiropractic Subluxation. St. Louis, MO: Mosby, 1995
11. Dishman R. Review of the literature supporting a scientific basis for the chiropractic subluxation complex. J Manipulative Physiol Ther 1985; 8(3):163
12. Lantz CA. The vertebral subluxation complex part 1: introduction to the model and the kinesiological component. Chiropractic Research Journal 1989; 1(3):23
13. Lantz CA. The vertebral subluxation complex part 2: neuropathological and myopathological components. Chiropractic Research Journal 1990; 1(4):19
14. Flesia J. Renaissance: A Psychoepistemological Basis for the New Renaissance Intellectual. Renaissance International, Colorado Springs, CO, 1982
15. Herfert R. Communicating the Vertebral Subluxation Complex, Herfert Chiropractic Clinics, East Detroit, MI, 1986
16. Lestini WF, Wiesel SW. The pathogenesis of cervical spondylosis. Clin Orthop 1989; Feb. 238:69
17. Key CA. On paraplegia depending on the ligaments of the spine. Guy's Hosp Rep 1838; 3:17
18. Bailey P, Casamajor L. Osteoarthritis of the spine as a cause of compression of the spinal cord and its roots. J Nerv Ment Dis 1911; 38:588
19. Elliott GR. A contribution to spinal osteoarthritis involving the cervical region. J Bone Joint Surg 1926; 8:42
20. Resnick D, Niwayama G. Diagnosis of Bone and Joint Disorders, Volume 3. Philadelphia, PA:WB Saunders Co., 1988
21. O'Connell JE. Involvement of the spinal cord by intervertebral disc protrusions. Br J Surg 1955; 43:225
22. Miller J, Schmatz B, Schultz A. Lumbar disc degeneration: Correlation with age, sex, and spine level in 600 autopsy specimens. Spine 1988; 13:173
23. Farfan HF, Cossette JW, Robertson GH, Wells RV. The effects of torsion on the lumbar intervertebral joints: The role of torsion in the production of disc degeneration. J Bone Joint Surg (Am) 1970; 52A(3):468
24. Kent C, Holt F, Gentempo P. Subluxation degeneration in the lumbar spine: Plain film and MR imaging considerations. ICA Review 1991; 47(1):55
25. Hadley LA. Anatomico-Roentgenographic Studies of the Spine. Chapters IV and IX. Springfield, IL: Charles C.Thomas, 1981
26. MacNab I. The traction spur: An indicator of segmental instability. J Bone Joint Surg 1971; 53A:663
27. Pesch HJ, Bischoff W, Becker T, Seibold H. On the pathogenesis of spondylosis deformans and arthrosis uncovertebralis: comparative form-analytical radiological and statistical studies on lumbar and cervical vertebral bodies. Arch Orthop Trauma Sur 1984; 103(3):201
28. Taylor AR. Mechanism and treatment of spinal cord disorders associated with cervical spondylosis. Lancet 1953; 1:717
29. Mair WG, Druckman R. The pathology of spinal cord lesions and their relations to the clinical features in protrusion of cervical intervertebral discs. Brain 1953; 76:70
30. Maiuri F, Gangemi M, Gambardella A, Simari R, D'Andrea F. Hypertrophy of the ligamenta flava of the cervical spine. Clinico-radiological correlations. J Neurosurg Sci 1985; 29(2):89
31. Payne EE, Spillane JD. The cervical spine. An anatomico-pathological study of 70 specimens (using a special technique) with particular reference to the problem of cervical spondylosis. Brain 1957; 80:571
32. Hayashi H, Okada K, Ueno R. (Etiologic factors of cervical spondylotic myelopathy in aged patients—clinical and radiological studies). Nippon Seikeigeka Gakkai Zasshi 1987; 61(10):1015. (Published in Japanese— English abstract)
33. MacNab I. Cervical spondylosis. Clin Orthop 1975; 109:69
34. Smirnov VA. (The clinical picture and pathogenesis of cerebral symptomatology in diseases of the cervical region of the spine). Zh Nervopatol Psikhiatr 1976; 76(4):523. Published in Russian—English abstract)
35. Barre' JA. Sur un syndrome sympathique cervical posterieur et sa cause frequente, 1, artrite cervicale. Rev Neurol (Paris) 1926; 1:1246. Published in French

36. Watanuki A. (The effect of the sympathetic nervous system on cervical spondylosis). *Nippon Seikeigeka Gakkai Zasshi* 1981; 55(4):371. Author's translation
37. Wainapel SF. Reflex sympathetic dystrophy following traumatic myelopathy. *Pain* 1984; 18:345
38. Palmer BJ. *Chiropractic Proofs*. Davenport, IA, 1903. Reproduced in Peterson D, Wiese G, eds. *Chiropractic: An Illustrated History*. St. Louis, MO: Mosby, 1995
39. Cretin ES. A scientific test of the chiropractic theory. *Am Sic* 1973; 61(5):574
40. Meek WJ, Leaper WE. The effect of pressure on conductivity of nerve and muscle. *Amer J Physiol* 1911; 27:308
41. Bentley FH, Schlapp W. The effects of pressure on conduction in peripheral nerves. *J Physiol* 1943; 102:72
42. Causey G, Palmer E. The effect of pressure on nerve conduction and nerve fibre size. *J Physiol* 1949; 109:220
43. Sunderland S, Bradley L. Stress-strain phenomena in human spinal roots. *Brain* 1961; 84:121
44. Gelfan S, Tarlov IM. Physiology of spinal cord, nerve root and peripheral nerve compression *Amer J Physiol* 1956; 185:217
45. Sharpless SK. Susceptibility of spinal roots to compression block. In: Goldstein M, ed. *The Research Status of Spinal Manipulative Therapy*. Bethesda, MD: DHEW publication (NIH) 76-998, 1975
46. Korr IM. Discussion. In: Goldstein M, ed. *The Research Status of Spinal Manipulative Therapy*. Bethesda, MD: DHEW publication (NIH) 76-998, 1975
47. Konno S, Olmarker K, Byrod G et al. Intermittent cauda equina compression. *Spine* 1995; 20(1):1223
48. Rydevik BL. The effects of compression on the physiology of nerve roots. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1992; 15(1):62
49. Hause M. Pain and the nerve root. *Spine* 1993; 18(14):2053
50. Kuslich S, Ulstrom C, Michael C. The tissue origin of low back pain and sciatica: a report of pain response to tissue stimulation during operations on the lumbar spine. *Ortho Clinics of North America* 1991; 22(2):181
51. Wilberger JE Jr, Pang D. Syndrome of the incidental herniated lumbar disc. *J Neurosurg* 1983; 59(1):137
52. Schlegel JD, Champine J, Tayler MS et al. The role of distraction in improving the space available in the lumbar stenotic canal and foramen. *Spine* 1994; 19(18):2041
53. Kirkaldy-Willis WH. The relationship of structural pathology to the nerve root. *Spine* 1984; 9(1):49
54. Manelfe C. *Imaging of the Spine and Spinal Cord*. New York, NY: Raven Press, 1992
55. Bogduk N, Tynan W, Wilson AS. The nerve supply to the human lumbar intervertebral discs. *J Anat* 1981; 132(Pt 1):39
56. Bogduk N. Pathology of lumbar disc pain. *Manual Medicine* 1990; 5(2):72
57. Kakamura S, Takahashi K, Takahashi Y, et al. Origin of nerves supplying the posterior portion of lumbar intervertebral discs. *Spine* 1996; 21(8):917
58. Bogduk N, Winsor M, Inglis A. The innervation of the cervical intervertebral discs. *Spine* 1988; 13(1):2
59. Mendel T, Wink CS, Zimny ML. Neural elements in human cervical intervertebral discs. *Spine* 1992; 17(2):132
60. McLain RF. Mechanoreceptor endings in human cervical facet joints. *Spine* 1994; 19(5):495
61. Wyke B. The neurology of joints. *Ann R Coll Surg (Br)* 1967;:25
62. Wyke B. Neurology of the cervical spinal joints. *Physiother* 1979; 65:72
63. Jiang H, Russell G, Raso VJ et al. The nature and distribution of the innervations of human supraspinal and interspinal ligaments. *Spine* 1995; 20(8):869
64. Rhalmi S, Yahia LH, Newman N, Isler M. Immunohistochemical study of nerves in lumbar spine ligaments. *Spine* 1993; 18(2):264
65. Murphy DJ. Neurogenic posture. *Am J of Clinical Chiropractic* 1995; 5(1):16
66. *Segmental Neuropathy*. Canadian Memorial Chiropractic College. Toronto, Ontario. No date
67. Leach RA. *The Chiropractic Theories*. St. Louis, MO: Williams and Wilkins, 1994
68. Korr IM. Andrew Taylor Still memorial lecture: research and practice—a century later. *J Am Osteopath Assoc* 1974; 73:362
69. Murray DR, Irwin M, Reardon CA, et al. Sympathetic and immune interactions during dynamic exercise. Mediation via a beta 2 -adrenergic-dependent mechanism. *Circulation* 1992; 86(1):203

70. Felten DL, Felten SY, Bellinger DL, et al. Noradrenergic sympathetic neural interactions with the immune system: structure and function. *Immunol Rev* 1987; 100:225
71. Felten DL, Felten SY, Bellinger DL, Madden KS. Fundamental aspects of neural-immune signalling. *Psychother Psychosom* 1993; 60(1):46
72. Kolata G. Nerve cells tied to immune system. *New York Times*. May 13, 1993
73. Hosoi J, Murphy GF, Egan CL et al. Regulation of Langerhans cell function by nerves containing calcitonin gene-related peptide. *Nature* 1993; 363(6425):159
74. Udem BJ. Neural-immunologic interactions in asthma. *Hosp Pract (Off Ed)* 1994; 29(2):59
75. Sternberg EM, Chrousos GP, Wilder RL, Gold PW. The stress response and the regulation of inflammatory disease. *Ann Intern Med* 1992; 117(10):854
76. Fricchio GL, Stefano GB. The stress response and autoimmunoregulation. *Adv Neuroimmunol* 1994; 4(1):13
77. Ottaway CA, Husband AJ. Central nervous system influences on lymphocyte migration. *Brain Behav Immun* 1992; 6(2):97
78. Weihe E, Krekel J. The neuroimmune connection in human tonsils. *Brain Behav Immun* 1991; 5(1):41
79. Grossman Z, Heberman RB, Livnat S. Neural modulation of immunity: conditioning phenomena and the adaptability of lymphoid cells. *Int J Neurosci* 1992; 64(1-4):275
80. Brennan PC, Triano JJ, McGregor M, et al. Enhanced neutrophil respiratory burst as a biological marker for manipulation forces: duration of the effect and association with substance P and tumour necrosis factor. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1992; 15(2):83
81. Selay JL, Hightower BC, Pfleger B, et al. The effects of specific upper cervical adjustments on the CD4 counts of HIV positive patients. *Chiropractic Research Journal* 1994; 3(1):32
82. The end of antibiotics. *Newsweek*. March 28, 1994
83. Revenge of the killer microbes. *Time*. September 12, 1994
84. Cowley G. Too much of a good thing. *Newsweek*. March 28, 1994
85. Cooperstein R. Contemporary approach to understanding chiropractic technique. In: Lawrence DJ, ed. *Advances in Chiropractic, Volume 2*. St. Louis, MO: Mosby, 1995
86. Murphy D. Seminar notes. 1995
87. Plaugher G (ed). *Textbook of Clinical Chiropractic: A Specific Biomechanical Approach*. Baltimore, MD: Williams and Wilkins, 1993
88. States AZ. *Spinal and Pelvic Techniques*. Lombard, IL: National College of Chiropractic, 1967
89. Pettibon B. *Introduction to Spinal Biomechanics*. Tacoma, WA: Pettibon Spinal Biomechanics Institute, 1989
90. Speiser R, Aragona R, Heffernan J. The application of therapeutic exercises based upon lateral flexion roentgenography to restore biomechanical function in the lumbar spine. *Chiropractic Research Journal* 1990; 1(4):7
91. Speiser R, Aragona R. Applied spinal bioengineering (ASBE) methodology utilizing pre- and post-stress loading roentgenographs and biomechanical physiological rehabilitative spinal exercises. *Proceedings of the International Conference on Spinal Manipulation*. Arlington, VA, 1989
92. Palmer DD. *Textbook of the Art, Science, and Philosophy of Chiropractic. The Chiropractor's Adjuster*. Portland, OR: Portland Publishing House, 1910
93. Epstein D. The spinal meningeal functional unit: tension and stress adaptation. *Digest of Chiropractic Economics* 1986; 29(3):58
94. Epstein D. Network chiropractic explores the meningeal critical. Part 1: anatomy and physiology of the meningeal functional unit. *Digest of Chiropractic Economics* 1994; 26(4):78
95. Holder JM, Talsky M. Torque-release Technique. Seminar notes. 1995

The Guidance released by the General Chiropractic Council with regards to VSC

ADVICE ON THE RESEARCH BASE FOR THE CHIROPRACTIC VERTEBRAL SUBLUXATION COMPLEX

1 Introduction

- 1.1 A member of the public has requested information on the GCC's view on the strength of the research evidence that the chiropractic vertebral subluxation complex is the cause of disease and many health conditions.
- 1.2 Attention was drawn to the fact that programme outcome 4(a) in the current version of the Criteria for Recognition of Degrees in Chiropractic, which requires that students must "*understand the history, theory and principles of chiropractic in a contemporary context*", is accompanied by guidance that includes reference to "*vertebral subluxation-centred models*".

2 Action to date

- 2.1 In the first instance, each of the current providers of chiropractic degree programmes recognised by the GCC was asked to provide the following information
 - how the chiropractic vertebral subluxation complex (VSC) is covered in the detailed curriculum
 - what relevant research they draw from

- 2.2 The responses to these questions were as follows

2.3 Anglo-European College of Chiropractic

At the AECC the use of the terminology of 'chiropractic vertebral subluxation complex' would occur only within the context of our students reviewing the historical development of chiropractic. Otherwise it does not feature within our curriculum or teaching.

The terminology does not appear within our unit directory for the MChiro programme. It is not being used within the clinical settings in our teaching clinics and we certainly do not teach our students about any causal links to certain health conditions on the basis of this historical concept.

As such we are unable to provide you with any specific relevant or supportive research of high or moderate quality for the 'chiropractic vertebral subluxation complex' from which we draw for our teaching.

2.4 McTimoney College of Chiropractic

The term vertebral subluxation complex occurs in our syllabus on only two occasions:

in Year 1 with reference to the history and development of the profession
in Year 3 where various models of chiropractic are discussed in the context of historical and modern practice.

The College does not encourage the use of vertebral subluxation-centred models but rather draws out the problems with this model in the context of other approaches such as the biopsychosocial model.

The College certainly does not teach that the vertebral subluxation complex is the cause of disease as this could not be justified on the clinical evidence.

2.5 Welsh Institute of Chiropractic

To the best of our knowledge, there is currently no relevant high or moderate quality research to support the vertebral subluxation complex (VSC) and its clinical manifestations.

At this institution, we introduce the VSC in an historical context which is important for students to understand how the profession has developed over the years and how and why these belief systems were formulated. We also discuss the VSC in light of the development of rational scientific thinking and contemporary clinical research which underpins a modern health care provider's approach to patient care. The VSC model sits in the periphery and is not included in the manipulative sciences until such time that the research demonstrating its existence is conducted.

2.6 This information was provided to the Education Committee and it was asked to provide advice to Council.

3 Advice to Council

3.1 At the meeting of the Education Committee held on 13 April 2010 it was agreed to advise Council as follows.

- The chiropractic vertebral subluxation complex is taught only as an historical concept.
- There is no clinical research base to support the belief that it is the cause of disease or health concerns.

4 Members' action

4.1 Members are asked to

- accept the advice of the Education Committee
- agree that GCC guidance should be produced on this matter and that support for compliance with the guidance should be sought from the chiropractic professional associations.

The Statement

GUIDANCE ON CLAIMS MADE FOR THE CHIROPRACTIC VERTEBRAL SUBLUXATION COMPLEX

The chiropractic vertebral subluxation complex is an historical concept but it remains a theoretical model. It is not supported by any clinical research evidence that would allow claims to be made that it is the cause of disease or health concerns.

Chiropractors are reminded that

- they must make sure their own beliefs and values do not prejudice the patients' care (GCC Code of Practice section A3)
- they must provide evidence based care, which is clinical practice that incorporates the best available evidence from research, the preferences of the patient and the expertise of practitioners, including the individual chiropractor her/himself (GCC Standard of Proficiency section A2.3 and the glossary)
- any advertised claims for chiropractic care must be based only on best research of the highest standard (GCC Guidance on Advertising issued March 2010)

May 2010
General Chiropractic Council
44 Wicklow Street
LONDON WC1X 9HL
T: 020 7713 5155
enquiries@gcc-uk.org
www.gcc-uk.org

The General Chiropractic Council (GCC) has resorted to a “straw man” fallacy in their “Guidance on Claims Made for the Chiropractic Vertebral Subluxation Complex” (VSC Guidance).

A straw man argument is based on misrepresentation of an opponent's position. To "attack a straw man" is to create the illusion of having refuted a proposition by substituting a superficially similar yet weaker proposition (the "straw man"), and refuting it, without ever having actually refuted the original position.¹ A handful of chiropractors representing the radical fringe of the profession, and a self-described cadre of “skeptics” are suggesting that the term and concept of vertebral subluxation be abandoned. They erroneously claim that subluxation-based chiropractic is based on the antiquated monocausal theory espoused by early chiropractors, or the limited model of intraforaminal nerve-root compression. Anyone with even a passing knowledge of the literature knows this is not true.²

The VSC Guidance document states, *inter alia*, that the vertebral subluxation complex “is not supported by any clinical research evidence that would allow claims to be made that it is the cause of disease or health concerns.” Chiropractors do not claim that VSC is **the** cause of disease (emphasis added). Had the sentence ended with “the cause of disease,” there would be no issue. However, by using the term “any,” and adding “health concerns,” the statement is falsified. Furthermore, the inference that a chiropractor who acknowledges VSC believes that it is **the** cause of disease is untrue.

Use of the adjective “any” in relation to evidence, and failure to define “health concerns” places the GCC in an utterly indefensible position. The existence of a single piece of evidence linking VSC to a perceived health benefit falsifies the statement. The World Health Organization³ defines “health” as follows: “Health is a state of complete physical, mental and social well-being and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity.” The Definition has not been amended since 1948. Therefore, **any** clinical research evidence supporting a relationship between VSC and “physical, mental, or social well-being” falsifies the statement.

Clinical research evidence exists to support a nexus between vertebral subluxation and health concerns.

A comprehensive review of the literature supporting this relationship is beyond the scope of this paper. Suffice it to say that entire textbooks from mainstream medical publishers have addressed it.⁴⁻⁷ At least one peer-reviewed journal indexed in CINAL, MANTIS, and ICL is devoted to the subject.⁸ Furthermore, only one citation is necessary to falsify the GCC statement.

A three arm randomized clinical trial with two control groups (one receiving usual medical care and the other placebo controlled) investigated the effect of subluxation-based chiropractic care on persons undergoing inpatient addiction treatment in a residential addiction care setting.⁹ Chiropractic care, consisting of spinal adjustments directed to vertebral subluxations was administered five days per week over a period of 30 days, for a total of 20 care encounters. A total of 98 subjects (14 female and 84 male) were enrolled in the year-and-a-half long study. 100% of the Active (chiropractic) group completed the 30-day program, while only 24 (75%) of the Placebo group receiving a simulated chiropractic adjustment and 19 (56%) of the Usual Care group completed 30 days.

The Active group showed a significant decrease in anxiety while the placebo group showed no decrease in anxiety. The frequency of visits to the Nurse's station was monitored during the course of the study. Of those in the Active care group, only 9% made one or more visits, while 56% of the Placebo group and 48% in the Usual Care group made such visits. This poor performance by the Placebo group suggests that the favourable results obtained in those persons receiving chiropractic care are not attributable to a placebo effect. A 100% retention rate was achieved in a residential care setting using subluxation-centred chiropractic. The possible physical and neurological mechanisms for such a response are described in an earlier paper by Holder et al, in which they describe the Brain Reward Cascade in relationship to vertebral subluxation and its role in resolving Reward Deficiency Syndrome (RDS).¹⁰

A large retrospective study of subluxation-based chiropractic care on self-related health, wellness and quality of life was published.¹¹ After surveying 2,818 respondents in 156 clinics, a strong connection was found between persons receiving chiropractic care and self-reported improvement in health, wellness and quality-of-life. 95% of respondents reported that their expectations had been met, and 99% wished to continue care. Furthermore, improvements in health related behaviours were noted in subjects under long-term chiropractic care.

In a case-controlled retrospective study, chiropractors collaborating with researchers at the University of Lund found that chiropractic care could influence basic physiological processes affecting oxidative stress and DNA repair.¹² Serum thiol levels were used as a surrogate indicator of DNA repair and oxidative stress. The study examined serum thiols in patients under short-term and long-term chiropractic care. Serum thiols are primary antioxidants, and serve as a measure of human health status. The test provides a surrogate estimate of DNA repair enzyme activity, which has been shown to correlate with lifespan and aging.

Comparing serum thiol levels in nearly 50 patients receiving short- or long-term chiropractic care with controls, researchers found that independent of age, sex or taking nutritional supplements, long-term chiropractic care of two or more years re-established a normal physiological state in patients. Ability to repair damaged DNA is an important factor in health and longevity. Oxidative stress is now a broadly accepted theory of how persons age and develop disease. Oxidative stress results in DNA damage, and inhibits DNA repair. According to the authors, "it was concluded that musculoskeletal stress discomfort, associated with vertebral subluxation, could induce an in vivo oxidative stress effect estimated by reduced thiol levels in plasma, but it could also be reversed by long term chiropractic care."

Another study^{13, 14} looked at the degree to which chiropractic intervention affected a change in a healthy lifestyle. The study found that chiropractic care users do tend towards the practice of a positive health lifestyle, which also has a direct effect on reported improvements in wellness. These empirical links are relative to the sociodemographic characteristics of this population and show that use of chiropractic care is an aspect of a wellness lifestyle.

In a review of literature related to objective physiological changes following chiropractic care, Hannon¹⁵ discussed more than twenty studies documenting objective health benefits in subjects who were specifically described as "asymptomatic," "healthy," "normal," or "free from physical injury." Nearly an equal number of studies were found documenting objectively measured health benefits in subjects in which no symptomatic presentation was described.

In a comprehensive review of over 1200 papers addressing neurovertebral influences on visceral and autonomic nervous system function, Rome^{16,17} notes, "Evidential support for the association of a neurovertebral influence upon visceral symptoms, function and dysfunction does exist in the referenced literature. This includes the higher levels of evidential assessments, and would seem to negate claims that there are no formal research studies in the manipulative sciences...The importance of this clinical entity – the VSC, is worthy of separate mention." (See Appendices 2 and 3 for a complete list of references from these papers).

Evidence-based practice (EBP) is not limited to those interventions supported by randomized controlled trials (RCTs).

Sackett¹⁸ defines evidence-based practice as: "The conscientious, explicit, and judicious use of the current best evidence in making decisions about the care of individual patients. ... [It] is not restricted to randomized trials and meta-analyses. It involves tracking down the best external evidence with which to answer our clinical questions."

EBP is not a revolutionary idea. As Baltzan¹⁹ wrote, "What's new about that? Certainly that is what I learned from my instructors when I went to medical school nearly 50 years ago and what my father told me he learned in medical school 80 years ago. In fact, Hippocrates understood the concept."

The problem is not, as Sackett²⁰ proposed, "integrating individual clinical expertise and the best external evidence." Every doctor does that. The problem is the cavalier dismissal of evidence that doesn't fit into a rigid hierarchy and the compartmentalizing of the profession into two classes: (1) an oligarchy of researchers; and (2) doctors who are reduced to mere technicians following the flow charts and algorithms promulgated by the elite. There is grave danger that the heart and soul of the healing encounter - the doctor-patient relationship - may be a casualty of the more extreme application of this mechanistic approach.

Although there is some minor variation in evidence hierarchies, the randomized clinical trial (RCT) is usually at the top. Significant problems are inherent in the RCT. Furthermore, for chiropractic, which does not treat specific diseases and emphasizes the individual needs of each patient, RCTs are an expensive exercise in futility.

The randomized clinical trial was first proposed by the British statistician Austin Bradford Hill in the 1930s.²¹ Since then, the RCT has received a plethora of praise and a paucity of criticism. The Office of Technology Assessment²² noted, "Objections are rarely if ever raised to the principles of controlled experimentation on which RCTs are based."

Despite such widespread enthusiasm, A.B. Hill²³ recognized that clinical research must answer the following question: "Can we identify the individual patient for whom one or the other of the treatments is the right answer? Clearly this is what we want to do. ... There are very few signs that they [investigators] are doing so." Herein lies the fatal flaw in RCTs.

As Coulter²⁴ observed, "We consider the controlled clinical trial to be a wrongheaded attempt by man to subjugate nature. Its advocates hope to overcome the innate and ineluctable heterogeneity of the human species in both sickness and health merely by applying a rigid procedure." Inability of the RCT to deal with patient heterogeneity makes it impossible to use RCT results to determine if a given intervention will achieve a specified result in an individual patient.

There are other problems associated with the application of evidence-based practice. Black²⁵ listed the following: the lack of generalisability of scientific evidence to individual patients, the lack of attention to third-party interests, the threat to the "art" of medicine, and the dangers of an over-simplistic approach. Although EBM clearly has a place, it does not have all the answers.

Holmes, et al.,²⁶ are even harsher in their criticism of evidence-based health sciences (EBHS): "EBHS comes to be widely considered as the truth. When only one method of knowledge production is promoted and validated, the implication is that health sciences are gradually reduced to EBHS. Indeed, the legitimacy of research designs comes to be questioned, if not dismissed altogether. In the starkest terms, we are currently witnessing the health sciences engaged in a strange process of eliminating some ways of knowing. EBHS becomes a 'regime of truth,' as Foucault would say - a regimented and institutionalized version of 'truth.' The ossifying discourse that supports EBM is the result of an ideology that has been promoted to the rank of an immutable truth and is considered, in learned circles, as essential to real science."

The authors further note, "The all-embracing economy of such ideology lends the ... disciples a profound sense of entitlement, what they take as a universal right to control the scientific agenda. By so-called scientific consensus, this 'regime truth' ostracizes those with 'deviant' forms of knowledge, labelling them as rebels and rejecting their work as scientifically unsound."

However, the most damning aspect of evidence-based practice is the lack of scientific evidence that it improves clinical outcomes. According to Haneline,²⁷ "It should be noted that the process of EBP itself has not been rigorously tested, so we do not know for sure if it actually results in improved health." No RCTs that have compared EBP with standard methods or practice have been carried out in any of the health care professions because of the methodological difficulties and exorbitantly high costs that would be associated with attempting to execute such studies."

With tongue firmly planted in cheek, Smith and Pell²⁸ probably said it best: "As with many interventions intended to prevent ill health, the effectiveness of parachutes has not been subjected to rigorous evaluation by using randomized controlled trials. Advocates of evidence-based medicine have criticized the adoption of interventions evaluated by using only observational data. We think that everyone might benefit if the most radical protagonists of evidence-based medicine organized and participated in a double blind, randomized, placebo-controlled, crossover trial of the parachute."

Sackett²⁹ stated, "Evidence Based Medicine is the integration of clinical expertise, patient values, and the best evidence into the decision making process for patient care. Clinical expertise refers to the clinician's cumulated experience, education and clinical skills. The patient brings to the encounter his or her own personal and unique concerns, expectations, and values."

In the Chiropractic setting, perhaps the question of EBP is best answered by reviewing the recent Editorial by Young⁴² in the recent edition of Clinical Chiropractic. Entitled 'Evidence-Based Balderdash', he succinctly defines the challenges of evidence-based practice in Chiropractic clinics, most notably the different interpretations of EBM for researchers (and it appears Educational Institutions and GCC) where the only evidence that matters is that from RCTs whereas for clinicians, the traditional model of a knowledge base working in harmony with their own clinical experiences and patients' expectations is what matters. The nature of the questions being asked by researchers is also brought into question by Young⁴² who implies that our profession's future scope of practice risks being determined by research that is "as meaningless as it is detrimental". Of particular note is the recently commissioned review by Bronfort et al⁴³ which, as noted by Young⁴² has demonstrated that researchers have been singularly poor at asking the right questions. Unfortunately, it appears that poorly defined and executed research is what is now driving policy making in UK Chiropractic.

Perhaps Baruss³⁰ said it best: "If we are serious about coming to know something, then our research methods will have to be adapted to the nature of the phenomenon that we are trying to understand. The purpose of science should take precedence over established methodologies ... Similarly, belief in a universal, inflexible scientific method that can guarantee truth belongs to scientism. If one is authentic, one's effort to develop one's understanding by changing opinions into questions may cut so deeply that traditional research methods themselves are called into question and are replaced by others that serve one's purpose better. One may need to draw on the totality of one's experience and not just on that subset that consists of observations made through the process of traditional scientific discovery."

Subluxation-centred care and patient-centred care are not mutually exclusive. The suggestion that subluxation-centred chiropractors do not or cannot practice in an evidence-based model is another “straw man” fallacy.

A report by the Economic and Social Research Institute of the W.K. Kellogg Foundation³¹ listed the characteristics of patient-centred care:

- A. *Welcoming environment*: provide a physical space and an initial personal interaction that is “welcoming,” familiar, and not intimidating;
- B. *Respect for patients’ values and expressed needs*: obtain information about patient’s care preferences and priorities; inform and involve patient and family/caregivers in decision making; tailor care to the individual; promote a mutually-respectful, consistent patient provider relationship;
- C. *Patient empowerment or “activation”*: educate and encourage patient to expand their role in decision-making, health-related behaviours, and self-management;
- D. *Socio-cultural competence*: understand and consider culture, economic and educational status, health literacy level, family patterns/situation, and traditions (including alternative/folk remedies); communicate in a language and at a level that the patient understands;
- E. *Coordination and integration of care*: assess need for formal and informal services that will have an impact on health or treatment, provide team-based care and care management, advocate for the patient and family, make appropriate referrals and ensure smooth transitions between different providers and phases of care;
- F. *Comfort and support*: emphasize physical comfort, privacy, emotional support, and of family and friends;
- G. *Access and navigation skills*: provide what patient can consider a “medical home,” keep waiting times to a minimum, provide convenient service hours, promote access and patient flow; help patient attain skills to better navigate the health care system;
- H. *Community outreach*: make demonstrable, proactive efforts to understand and reach out to the local community.

These characteristics are applicable to any healthcare provider, and are appropriate for both musculoskeletal and subluxation/wellness oriented chiropractic practices. To suggest that subluxation-centred care and patient-centred care are incompatible, mutually exclusive, or contradictory is disingenuous.

Imposing a more burdensome evidence standard on subluxation centred chiropractors than on musculoskeletal/pain treatment oriented chiropractors, or medical practitioners, is unacceptable, discriminatory, and an application of the fallacy of “special pleading.”

Special pleading is a logical fallacy where a double standard is applied. One flawed premise that has resulted in a cultural barrier to the broader application of distinctively chiropractic principles and methods is the belief that allopathic interventions universally enjoy strong research support for their safety and effectiveness. Chiropractic, along with other non-allopathic approaches, is dismissed as lacking scientific support. Thus, allopathic medicine has become the *de facto* standard and enjoys largely uncritical acceptance by policy-makers.

According to a 1991 statement by David Eddy,³² “There are perhaps 30,000 biomedical journals in the world and they have grown steadily by 7% a year since the seventeenth century. Yet only about 15% of medical interventions are supported by, solid scientific evidence”, David Eddy, professor, of health policy and management at Duke University, North Carolina, told a conference in Manchester earlier this year. This is partly because only 1% of the articles in medical journals are scientifically sound, and partly because many treatments have never been assessed at all.

Pelletier³³ wrote, “To provide a baseline against which to measure CAM, it is important to point out that as much as 20 percent to 50 percent of conventional care, and virtually all surgery, has not been evaluated by RCTs.” An analysis was published in the journal *Clinical Evidence*.³⁴ Of 2,404 treatments used in medical practice, 360 (12 percent) were rated as beneficial, 538 (23 percent) likely to be beneficial, 180 (8 percent) as a trade-off between benefits and harms, 115 (6 percent) unlikely to be beneficial, 89 (4 percent) likely to be ineffective or harmful, and 1,122 (46 percent) as unknown effectiveness. In other words, only 35 percent of conventional therapies were found to be beneficial or even likely to be helpful.

Kilo and Larson³⁵ wrote, “On balance, the data remain imprecise, and the benefits that U.S. health care currently deliver[s] may not outweigh the aggregate health harm it imparts ... it is time to address possibility of net health harm by elucidating more fully aggregate health benefits and harms of current health care.”

This isn't gratuitous medical-bashing; it's merely an acknowledgement of the current state of the art. We cannot allow policy-makers to demand a more burdensome standard of safety and effectiveness for chiropractic than is demanded of allopathic medicine. On a level playing field, subluxation-based chiropractic will establish a rightful place in the culture.

Regarding musculoskeletal chiropractic, some chiropractic leaders have suggested that low back pain should be our point of entry into the health care system. They frequently base this opinion on the premise that there is sound, incontrovertible scientific evidence that chiropractic care represents a superior approach to low back pain. In actuality, the evidence is equivocal at best.

First, manipulative therapy is not synonymous with chiropractic care. A growing number of practitioners, particularly physical therapists and osteopathic practitioners, offer this service. While adjustment of vertebral subluxation is a unique service provided by chiropractors, spinal manipulative therapy is a common-domain procedure. How frequently do we see trials on one profession's interventions being extrapolated to cover spinal manipulation as a whole or manual therapy in general without any evidence stating that these assumptions are valid? As Young state, Chiropractors are “not (a) spinal manipulative therapist”.

In addition, the scientific evidence supporting manipulation as a treatment for low back pain is equivocal. A review in the Cochrane Database³⁶ sought "to resolve the discrepancies related to the use of spinal manipulative therapy and to update previous estimates of effectiveness, by comparing spinal manipulative therapy with other therapies and then incorporating data from recent high-quality randomized controlled trials."

What did these investigators conclude? "Spinal manipulative therapy had no statistically or clinically significant advantage over general practitioner care, analgesics, physical therapy, exercises, or back school. ... There is no evidence that spinal manipulative therapy is superior to other standard treatments for patients with acute or chronic low-back pain." And what of the claim that chiropractors offer more effective manipulative treatment for back pain than other providers? The authors note: "[P]rofession of manipulator ... did not affect these results."

Chiropractic Care for Low Back Pain: A Cochrane Review Update³⁷ concluded, "Combined chiropractic interventions slightly improved pain and disability in the short-term and pain in the medium-term for acute and subacute LBP. However, there is currently no evidence that supports or refutes that these interventions provide a clinically meaningful difference for pain or disability in people with LBP when compared to other interventions."

Regarding cervical and thoracic manipulation, the Cochrane Review³⁸ was lukewarm at best, noting primarily low quality evidence. The authors concluded, "Cervical manipulation and mobilisation produced similar changes. Either may provide immediate- or short-term change; no long-term data are available. Thoracic manipulation may improve pain and function. Optimal techniques and dose are unresolved. Further research is very likely to have an important impact on our confidence in the estimate of effect and is likely to change the estimate."

Vertebral subluxation is recognized by the World Health Organization and major chiropractic organizations worldwide.

The World Health Organization (WHO) has promulgated guidelines on basic training and safety in chiropractic.³⁹ This document discusses philosophy and the basic theories of chiropractic, noting that:

Chiropractic is a health care profession concerned with the diagnosis, treatment and prevention of disorders of the neuromusculoskeletal system and the effects of these disorders on general health. There is an emphasis on manual techniques, including joint adjustment and/or manipulation, with a particular focus on the subluxation.

The concepts and principles that distinguish and differentiate the philosophy of chiropractic from other health care professions are of major significance to most chiropractors and strongly influence their attitude and approach towards health care.

A majority of practitioners within the profession would maintain that the philosophy of chiropractic includes, but is not limited to, concepts of holism, vitalism, naturalism, conservatism, critical rationalism, humanism and ethics. (p. 5)

The core syllabus for full chiropractic education includes the following:

He/she should possess a comprehensive understanding and command of the skills and knowledge that constitute the basis of chiropractic in its role as a health care profession, as follows:

- achieve a fundamental knowledge of health sciences, with a particular emphasis on those related to vertebral subluxation and the neuromusculoskeletal systems... (p. 10)

Furthermore, in the World Health Organization's International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10)⁴⁰ codes, ICD Code M99.1 is assigned to "Subluxation complex (vertebral)."

The "unique paradigm of chiropractic care" has been articulated by the Association of Chiropractic Colleges⁴¹ (ACC), and accepted by major chiropractic organizations, including:

- The Council on Chiropractic Education
- The International Chiropractor's Association
- The American Chiropractic Association
- The World Federation of Chiropractic
- The Congress of Chiropractic State Associations
- The Association of Chiropractic Colleges
- The Federation of Chiropractic Licensing Boards
- National Board of Chiropractic Examiners
- The National Association of Chiropractic Attorneys
- The Council on Chiropractic Practice

The ACC Paradigm states the following concerning the subluxation:

4.0 THE SUBLUXATION

Chiropractic is concerned with the preservation and restoration of health, and focuses particular attention on the subluxation.

A subluxation is a complex of functional and/or structural and/or pathological articular changes that compromise neural integrity and may influence organ system function and general health.

A subluxation is evaluated, diagnosed and managed through the use of chiropractic procedures based on the best available rational and empirical evidence.

Manifestations of vertebral subluxation may be assessed utilizing reliable and valid examination procedures.

Reliable and valid clinical assessments exist for the biomechanical and functional components of vertebral subluxation. These include radiographic mensuration, instrumentation for evaluation of function, and “paper and pencil” instruments to evaluate self-reported quality-of-life.

These technologies are described in internationally recognized practice guidelines, which have qualified for inclusion in the National Guideline Clearinghouse.

Council on Chiropractic Practice (CCP) Clinical Practice Guideline No. 1, **Vertebral Subluxation in Chiropractic Practice**, has undergone three revisions. In addition to being included in the National Guideline Clearinghouse in the United States (NGC), the guideline is included in Healthcare **Standards: Official Directory**, published by ECRI, a Collaborating Centre for the World Health Organization, and the official WHO healthcare standards and guidelines archive. The CCP Guideline may be obtained online at no cost at:

<http://www.ccp-guidelines.org/guideline-2008.pdf>

The NGC summary of recommendations is available at:

http://www.ngc.gov/summary/summary.aspx?doc_id=13617&nbr=006978&string=vertebral+AND+subluxation

Guidelines addressing the use of spinal radiography for biomechanical analysis related to vertebral subluxation have been promulgated by the Practicing Chiropractors' Committee on Radiological Protocols (PCCRP) For Biomechanical Assessment of Spinal Subluxation in Chiropractic Clinical Practice. This guideline document may be accessed without charge at: <http://www.pccrp.org>

References

1. Pirie, Madsen (2007). How to Win Every Argument: The Use and Abuse of Logic, UK: Continuum International! Publishing Group. ISBN 978-0-8264-9894-6.
2. Kent C. Models of vertebral subluxation: a review- Journal of Vertebral Subluxation Research, 1996; 1(1):1-7.
3. Preamble to the Constitution of the World Health Organization as adopted by the International Health Conference, New York, 19-22 June, 1946; signed on 22 July 1946 by the representatives of 61 States (Official Records of the World Health Organization, no. 2, p. 100) and entered into force on 7 April 1948.
4. Eriksen K. Upper Cervical Subluxation Complex: A Review of the Chiropractic and Medical Literature. Baltimore: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins, 2004.
5. Ruch WJ: Atlas of Common Subluxations of the Human Spine and Pelvis. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 1997
6. Gatterman M. foundations of Chiropractic: Subluxation. Second Edition. St. Louis: Mosby, 2005.
7. Masarsky CS, Todres-Masarsky M, Eds. Somatovisceral Aspects of Chiropractic: An Evidence-Based Approach. New York: Churchill Livingstone, 2001.
8. Journal of Vertebral Subluxation Research. <http://www.jvsr.com>
9. Holder JM, Duncan Robert C, Gissen M, Miller M, Blum K: Increasing retention rates among the chemically dependent in residential care: Auriculotherapy and (in a separate study) subluxation-based chiropractic care. Journal of Molecular Psychiatry, Vol 6, Supplement No. 1. March 2001.
10. Blum K, Smith DE, Wesson D, Seymour R, Holder J, Braverman ER, Cull JG, Chen, THJ, Gardner, EL, Halikas AJ, Miller D, Comings DE: Reward Deficiency syndrome (RDS): A Biogenetic model for the diagnosis and care of impulsive, addictive and compulsive behaviours. Journal of Psychoactive Drugs. Vol. 32 Supplement. November 2000. Haight Ashbury Publications.
11. Blanks RH, Schuster TL, Dobson M: A retrospective assessment of Network Care using a survey of self-rated health, wellness and quality of life. Journal of Vertebral Subluxation Research 1997; 1 (4):1-17.
12. Campbell CJ, Kent C, Banne A, et al: Surrogate indication of DNA repair in serum after long term chiropractic intervention: a retrospective study. J Vertebral Subluxation Res, Feb, 2005:1- 5.
13. Schuster TL, Dobson M, Jaurequi M, Blanks RH: Wellness Lifestyles I and II: A theoretical framework linking wellness, health lifestyles, and complementary and alternative medicine. J Alt and Comp Med 2004; 10(2):349-368.
14. Schuster TL, Dobson M, Blanks RH: Wellness Lifestyles. 10th Annual Meeting of the International Society for Quality of Life Research. Prague, Czech Republic. November 2003.
15. Hannon S: Objective physiologic changes and associated health benefits of chiropractic adjustments in asymptomatic subjects: a selective review of literature. Journal of Vertebral Subluxation Research, April 24, 2003.

16. Rome PL: Neurovertebral influence upon the autonomic nervous system: some of the somato-autonomic evidence to date. *Chiropractic Journal of Australia* 2009; 39(1):1-17.
17. Rome PL: Neurovertebral influence on visceral and ANS function: some of the evidence to date—part II: somatovisceral. *Chiropractic Journal of Australia* 2010; 40(1):9-29.
18. Sackett DL: Editorial. Evidence-based medicine. *Spine*, 1998; 23(10):1085.
19. Baltzan M: Evidence-Based Medicine: Pure Rhetoric. *The Medical Post (Toronto)* July 8, 1998.
20. Sackett DL, Rosenberg WMC, Gray JAM, et al: Evidence based medicine: what it is and what it isn't. *BMJ*, 1996; 312:71-2.
21. Coulter HL: *The Controlled Clinical Trial: An Analysis*. Washington DC: Center for Empirical Medicine, 1991.
22. U.S. Congress. Office of Technology Assessment, 1983, page 7. Quoted in: Coulter HL: *The Controlled Clinical Trial: An Analysis*.
23. Hill AB: Reflections on the controlled clinical trial. *Ann Rheumat Dis*, 1996; 25:107.
24. Coulter, *Op. Cit.*
25. Black N: Evidence-based surgery: a passing fad? *World J Surgery*, 1999; 23(8):789.
26. Holmes D, Murray SJ, Perron A, Rail G: Deconstructing the evidence-based discourse in health sciences: truth, power and fascism. *Int J Evidence Based Healthcare*, 2006; 4:180-6.
27. Haneline MT: *Evidence-Based Chiropractic Practice*. Sudbury, Mass.: Jones and Bartlett Publishers, 2007, p 7.
28. Smith GCS, Pell JP: Parachute use to prevent death and major trauma related to gravitational challenge: systematic review of randomised controlled trials. *BMJ*, 2003; 327:1459-61.
29. Sackett, D: *Evidence-based Medicine: How to Practice and Teach EBM*. 2nd edition. Churchill Livingstone, 2000.
30. Baruss I: *Authentic Knowing. The Convergence of Science and Spiritual Aspiration*. Lafayette, Ind.: Purdue University Press, 1996, PP40-1,
31. The W. K. Kellogg Foundation Patient-Centered Care for Underserved Populations: Definition and Best Practices. Economic and Social Research Institute. January 2006
32. Where is the wisdom? (editorial). *British Medical Journal* 1991 (Oct 5); 303: 798–799.
33. Pelletier K.: Mind as Healer, Mind as Slayer: Mindbody Medicine Comes of Age. *Advances*; 2002; 18:4-15.
34. How Much Do We Know? Clin Evidence 2010, BMJ Publishing Group. Available at: www.clinicalevidence.com/ceweb/about/knowledge.jsp
35. Kilo CM, Larson E: Exploring the Harmful Effects of Health Care. *JAMA*, 2009; 302(1):89.
36. Assendelft WJ, Morton SC, Yu EI, et al: "Spinal manipulative therapy for low back pain." *Cochrane Database Sys Rev* 2004; (1):CD000447.

37. Walker BF, French SD, Grant W, Green S. Combined chiropractic interventions for low-back pain. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2010, Issue 4. Art. No.: CD005427. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD005427.pub2.
38. Gross A, Miller J, D'Sylva J, Burnie SJ, Goldsmith CH, Graham N, Haines T, Brønfort G, Hoving JL. Manipulation or Mobilisation for Neck Pain. Cochrane Database of Systematic Reviews 2010, Issue 1. Art. No.: CD004249. DOI: 10.1002/14651858.CD004249.pub3.
39. Guidelines on basic training and safety in chiropractic. World Health Organization. 2005.
40. World Health Organization's International Classification of Diseases (ICD-10). <http://apps.who.int/classifications/apps/icd/icd10online/?gm40.htm+m402>
41. Chiropractic Paradigm. Association of Chiropractic Colleges. http://www.chirocolleges.org/paradigm_scope_practice.html
42. Young, M. Evidence-based balderdash. Clinical Chiropractic 2010 13: 141-142.
43. Bronfort G, Haas M, Evans R, Leininger B, Triano J. Effectiveness of manual therapies: the UK evidence report. Chiropr Osteopat 2010 18:3.

The Vertebral Subluxation Complex – The Issues in Clinical Practice

Issue 1: Vertebral Subluxations

Do vertebral subluxations exist?

Nothing could be further from the truth.

In the United States alone, there is ample support that the vertebral subluxation is a very a real and verifiable entity. State laws, the US Federal Government, the World Chiropractic Alliance, the Council on Chiropractic Practice, the International Chiropractor's Association, the American Chiropractor's Association, the Federation of Straight Chiropractic Organizations, and the Association of Chiropractic Colleges **all** define the responsibility of chiropractors as the detection and correction of vertebral subluxation and its resultant neurological interference.

The chiropractic guideline document: *Vertebral Subluxation in Chiropractic Practice*, produced by the Council on Chiropractic Practice CCP) was reviewed by an independent research agency (ECRI) which is a Collaborating Center of the World Health Organization. Based on this review it was accepted for inclusion in the National Guideline Clearinghouse of the Agency for Health Care Policy and Research of the United States Federal Government.¹⁻³

The CCP and its official published documents were accepted for inclusion in the Healthcare Standards Database and the printed version of the *Healthcare Standards: Official Directory*. Healthcare Standards is a comprehensive list of published standards, guidelines recommendations, position papers, policy statements, technology assessments, and other authoritative documents. This is the World Health Organization's official healthcare standards and guidelines archive.

The existence of subluxation is in accordance with the published paradigm statement of The Association of Chiropractic Colleges, which was accepted and signed by every Chiropractic College President in North America.⁴⁻⁶ This statement has been endorsed and/or adopted by every major national and international chiropractic organization in the chiropractic profession including:

- ◆ The World Chiropractic Alliance
- ◆ The Council on Chiropractic Practice
- ◆ The Council on Chiropractic Education
- ◆ The International Chiropractor's Association
- ◆ The American Chiropractor's Association
- ◆ The World Federation of Chiropractic
- ◆ The Congress of Chiropractic State Associations
- ◆ The Association of Chiropractic Colleges
- ◆ The Foundation for Chiropractic Education & Research
- ◆ The Federation of Chiropractic Licensing Boards
- ◆ National Board of Chiropractic Examiners
- ◆ The National Association of Chiropractic Attorneys

The ACC defines the purpose, principles and practice of chiropractic as the finding and reduction of vertebral subluxations, which will prevent and restore health by removing interference to the body's inherent recuperative powers. This document, among other things, states that chiropractic as a profession "focuses particular attention on the subluxation."

The assessment and management of vertebral subluxation is either taught as part of the regular curriculum of chiropractic colleges in North America or as part of their post graduate programs. All of these programs, including the general curriculum of the chiropractic colleges and the post graduate programs are approved and Accredited by the Council on Chiropractic Education which is subject to the rules and authority of the United States Federal Government's Department of Education. These schools also hold accreditation through various local and regional accrediting bodies. The Council on Chiropractic Education, mentioned above, accredits all of the chiropractic programs in the United States and has reciprocal arrangements with accrediting bodies in Europe and Australia. According to the Policies document of the CCE:⁷

"The Council on Chiropractic Education (CCE) accepts the physiological principles of organization in living things and the manifestation of the self-regulatory mechanisms inherent in the body.

CCE accepts that the nervous system is vulnerable to disturbances resulting from derangements of the neurobiomechanical system, including the vertebral column and vertebral subluxation.

The educational process should be a reinforcement of the validity of the basic principles of chiropractic and an encouragement to the student to apply those principles in his or her clinical programs, with emphasis given to detection and correction of derangements of the neurobiomechanical system, including vertebral subluxation."

The American Medical Association, in its *Guides to the Evaluation of Permanent Impairment*, lists the following as acceptable means to rate impairment:⁸

- Impairment due to loss of muscle power and motor function,
- Impairment due to abnormal motion of the spine,
- Impairment due to loss of motion segment integrity,
- Impairment due to disc problems,
- Impairment due to pain or sensory deficit,
- Impairment due to segmental instability.

These are, in fact, components of the Vertebral Subluxation Complex.

The Guidelines for Evaluation and Management Services published by the Health Care Financing Administration of the United States Federal Government and the American Medical Association (May 1997) outline what an objective examination should consist of and these include commonly used neuromusculoskeletal exam procedures within chiropractic such as: postural analysis, palpation, assessment for subluxation, range of motion and assessment of muscle tone. All of these are used to assess and manage subluxation.⁹

The Federal Government of the United States specifically defines what chiropractors do as the detection and correction of subluxation under Medicare and Federal worker's compensation laws. Common to all state statutes is the adjustive process being utilized to reduce subluxation and the resultant interference to nerve transmission. No less than 38 states employ the term adjustment in licensing laws in reference to the procedures applied by chiropractors. Eighteen state statutes additionally include the concept of manipulation, 34 states contain specific references to responsibility for neurological complications of biomechanical origin (subluxation) and over half the chiropractic profession practice in these states. In addition, 11 states specifically discuss the concept of subluxation in their statutes by using the term and for those that do not specifically use the term there is an implied understanding of the concept in their statutes.

The existence of subluxation and its acceptance is spelled out in explicit detail by published policy statements of chiropractic organizations as well as federal and state laws regulating the practice of chiropractic. The epidemiology of subluxation has been researched since the inception of chiropractic over 100 years ago with basic science and clinical research to further elucidate the nature of it continuing to this day.

A few individuals within the profession contend that the existence of subluxation is questionable and have chided the profession for not addressing their contention. While most acknowledge that certain individuals and groups within the profession do make such an assertion, such contentions are not taken seriously. The above review of the subluxation within the chiropractic profession, government, state law, chiropractic educational bodies and scientific literature serves as evidence of its entrenched status. Further, according to Rome there are 296 variations and synonyms of subluxation used by medical, chiropractic and other professions leading him to remark "It is suggested that with so many attempts to establish a term for such a clinical and biological finding, an entity of some significance must exist."¹⁰

According to Kent's paper *Models of Vertebral Subluxation* the term subluxation has a long history in the healing arts literature and it may be used differently outside of the chiropractic profession. The earliest non-chiropractic English definition is attributed to Randall Holme in 1668. Holme defined subluxation as "a dislocation or putting out of joint." In medical literature, subluxation often refers to an osseous

disrelationship which is less than a dislocation. However, B.J. Palmer, the developer of chiropractic, hypothesized that the "vertebral subluxation" was unique from the medical use of the term "subluxation" in that it also interfered with the transmission of neurological information independent of what has come to be recognized as the action potential. Since this component has yet to be identified in a quantitative sense, practitioners currently assess the presence and correction of vertebral subluxation through parameters

which measure its other components. These may include some type of vertebral biomechanical

abnormality, soft tissue insult of the spinal cord and/or associated structures and some form of neurological dysfunction involving the synapse separate from the transmission of neurological information referred to by Palmer.¹¹

As noted, chiropractic definitions of subluxation include a neurological component. In this regard, Lantz stated "common to all concepts of subluxation are some form of kinesiological dysfunction and some form of neurological involvement."¹²⁻¹⁴ In the position paper of The Association of Chiropractic Colleges they define subluxation as follows:

"A subluxation is a complex of functional and/or structural and/or pathological articular changes that compromise neural integrity and may influence organ system function and general health."

The ACC goes on to state:

"A subluxation is evaluated, diagnosed, and managed through the use of chiropractic procedures based on the best available rational and empirical evidence."

Other concepts of vertebral subluxation consider it consequent to a neurological response to physical, emotional, or environmental stress. The neurological response may precipitate or be precipitated by misalignment(s) between articulations of the spinal column or its immediate weight bearing components of the axial skeleton. The integrity of the nervous system is diminished as changes occur in morphology/oscillation/tension of the tissues occupying the neural canal and/or intervertebral foramina.

In a survey of North American Chiropractors completed by the Institute for Social Research at Ohio Northern University and published in 2003 their research found that:

- 88.1% of chiropractors stated that the term vertebral subluxation complex should be retained.
- 89.8% stated the adjustment should not be limited to musculoskeletal conditions.
- The respondents rated the subluxation as a significant contributing factor in 62.1% of visceral ailments.
- 93.6% recommend maintenance/wellness care
- 76.5% Teach a relationship between spinal subluxation and visceral health
- 88.6% stated thermography was appropriate for use in practice

The researchers concluded that any differences in practitioners' attitudes were associated with four variables:

- The chiropractic college attended
- Whether or not the chiropractor had chiropractic treatment prior to college
- The number of patients the chiropractor treats each week
- The chiropractors self rated philosophy (broad, middle or focused scope)

They further concluded:

"The profession as a whole presents a united front regarding the subluxation and adjustment."¹⁵

The natural history of vertebral subluxation

Another claim that is occasionally heard is that the natural history of vertebral subluxation is unknown. In fact, we know a great deal about the natural history of vertebral subluxation.¹⁶⁻¹⁷ This knowledge is based on a combination of basic science, clinical research, technique, objective assessment of physiological function/structural changes and quality of life issues. These parameters overlap with various models of vertebral subluxation that practitioners choose to address in clinical practice. In this regard there are two components of subluxation that are common to all models. These components are Kinesiopathology and Neuropathology.

Kinesiopathology deals with issues related to misalignment and/or abnormal motion and neuropathology deals with the neurological changes related to the abnormal motion and/or misalignment.

In discussing kinesiopathology the most significant basic science information relative to this is Wolf's Law, which states:

As bones are subjected to stress demands in weight bearing posture, they will model or alter their shape accordingly.¹⁸

Wolf's Law has a less well-known corollary for soft tissue called: Davis' Law that states:
Soft tissue will model according to imposed demands.¹⁹

These two Laws form the foundation of the rheology associated with subluxation and these rheological properties are essential elements in the epidemiology and natural history of vertebral subluxation, which must be considered with regards to care planning, especially in regards to those involving structural changes. Rheology is the study of the change in form and the flow of matter including elasticity, viscosity and plasticity. The longer a subluxation is allowed to set in the further along the path of immobilization degeneration the subluxation is allowed to progress.

The extent of immobilization degeneration and the patient's individual ability to reverse it may be a determining factor in the frequency of the initial care plan and its duration. This will also affect long term care whether from a palliative or wellness perspective once a substantial correction has been made.

The other significant basic science issue related to frequency and duration of care has to do with neuroplasticity. This has to do with the nervous system's propensity to undergo "plastic" changes and learn to habituate a response and is a fundamental aspect of the nature of self-regulating repair processes that use the plasticity of the nervous system as its conduit. In order to overcome plastic neurological changes that have set in secondary to subluxation the nervous system will need to "rewire" in order to create new plastic changes for the better. This may necessitate frequent adjustments and other inputs into the CNS over a long duration in order to make these changes.

This neuroplasticity and the accompanying rheological changes discussed above secondary to subluxation are what need to be overcome in order for the patient to have a reduction in vertebral subluxation.

The natural history of spinal degeneration secondary to pathoanatomical aberrations is well entrenched, not only in the chiropractic literature, but also within the broad domains of biomechanics and spinal pathology.

References

1. Council on Chiropractic Practice Clinical Practice Guideline (Number 1) Vertebral Subluxation in Chiropractic Practice: Abbreviated Version
Council on Chiropractic Practice JCSR Vol 2 (3).
2. Council on Chiropractic Practice Clinical Guideline Number One: Vertebral Subluxation in Chiropractic Practice. Council on Chiropractic Practice, Chandler, AZ 1995
3. Council on Chiropractic Practice Clinical Guideline Number One: Vertebral Subluxation in Chiropractic Practice. Council on Chiropractic Practice, Chandler, AZ Update and Revision. 2003.
4. The Chiropractic Paradigm. The Association of Chiropractic Colleges 2001 *The Journal of Chiropractic Education*, Fall 2001, Volume 15, Number 2, pages 51-52
5. Phillips, R.B. The Chiropractic Paradigm. *Today's Chiropractic*. November/December 1996.
6. McCoy, M. The ACC Paradigm - Something We Can All Agree Upon? *JCSR* April 3, 2003, p 1-4
7. Policies of the Council on Chiropractic Education. January 2001. The Council on Chiropractic Education. Scottsdale, Arizona.
8. Guides to the Evaluation of Permanent Impairment 4th Edition. American Medical Association

9. Guidelines for Evaluation and Management Services. Health Care Financing Administration & The American Medical Association. May 1997.
10. Rome PL. Usage of chiropractic terminology in the literature: 296 ways to say "subluxation": complex issues of the vertebral subluxation. *Chiropractic Technique* 1996; 8(2):49
11. Kent C., Models of Vertebral Subluxation. *Journal of Vertebral Subluxation Research*. Vol 1. No. 1 August 1996.
12. Gatterman, MI, ed. Foundations of Chiropractic Subluxation. St.Louis, MO: Mosby, 1995.
13. Lantz CA. The vertebral subluxation complex part 1: an introduction to the model and the kinesiological component. *Chiropractic Research Journal* 1989; 1(3):23.
14. Lantz CA. The vertebral subluxation complex part 2: The Neuropathological and Myopathological Components. *Chiropractic Research Journal* 1990; 1(4).
15. McDonald et al. How Chiropractors Think and Practice. The Survey of North American Chiropractors. Institute for Social Research. Ohio Northern University. 2003.
16. Harrison, D. A Normal Spinal Position: It's Time to Accept the Evidence. *Journal of Manipulative and Physiological Therapeutics* Volume 23. Number 9. November/December 2000
17. Harrison D.E., Calliet R., Harrison, D.D., Troyanovich, S.J., Harrison, S.O., Review of the Biomechanics of the Central Nervous System. Parts I, II, and III. *JMPT* Vol 22. No's. 4, 5 and 6.
18. Wolff J; Maquet P, Furlong R, trans. The Law of Bone Remodelling. Berlin, Germany: Springer-Verlag; 1986.
19. Functional Progressions for Sport Rehabilitation by Steven R. Tippet, MS,PT,SCS,ATC, and Michael L. Voight, MED,PT,SCS,OCS,ATC. Published by Human Kinetics, Champaign, IL. Copyright 1995.

ISSUE 2: Thermal Scanning as a method for evaluating the VSC

The literature supports the use of thermography in chiropractic practice including the existence of normative data and reliability studies.¹⁻⁴⁰ Furthermore, according to the CCP guidelines:

Temperature reading devices employing thermocouples, infrared thermometry, or thermography (liquid crystal, telethermography, multiple IR detector, etc.) may be used to detect temperature changes in spinal and paraspinal tissues related to vertebral subluxation.

The measurement of paraspinal cutaneous thermal asymmetries and other measurements of anomalies have been shown to be a mode of sympathetic nervous system assessment, which may be used as one indicator of vertebral subluxation. Demonstrable changes in thermal patterns have been observed following chiropractic adjustment. Thermocouple instruments have been shown to demonstrate an acceptable level of reliability and clinical utility applicable to the assessment of vertebral subluxation related temperature changes.

Normative data have been collected concerning the degree of thermal asymmetry in the human body in healthy subjects. These values may serve as one standard in the assessment of sympathetic nerve function and the degree of asymmetry as a quantifiable indicator of possible dysfunction.

The ICA practice guidelines⁴¹ additionally support the use of thermal scanning in chiropractic practice:

Temperature reading devices

Highly significant temperature changes have been noted in spinal and paraspinal tissues following a chiropractic adjustment. Hand-held thermographic devices "have been evaluated and shown to have moderate to excellent inter-examiner reliability over short time durations."

Early chiropractic investigators recognized three basic physiological concepts that underlie the value of cutaneous thermography:

- the body is segmented into "dermatomes";
- side-to-side skin temperatures are generally symmetrical unless dysfunction exists; and
- any anomalous deviation from a gradually increasing paraspinal skin temperature from S-2 to C-1 may be indicative of the vertebral subluxation and other malpositioned articulations and structures or other dysfunction.

1. Thermocouple: The use of thermocouple instrumentation in chiropractic practice is well established.
2.
 - a. Single-channel (e.g., chirometer)
 - b. Dual-channel (e.g., Neurocalograph (NCGH), Thermoscribe, Analograph)

The dual probe devices give a bilateral comparative temperature reading of the paraspinal tissues. However, the instrument requires skin contact.

- 16.6.1. **Rating:** Established
Evidence: E, L

2. Infrared Thermography

Infrared instruments detect and record changes in temperature rapidly and require no skin contact, and are relevant to chiropractic practice.

1. Single-channel (dermathermagraph) double-channel (e.g., Accolade, Tytron C-2000, VT 2000)

16.6.2. **Rating:** Established
Evidence: E, L

B. Multi(channel (e.g., Visitherm II)

16.7.1 **Rating:** Established
Evidence: E, L

References

1. Uematsu, E, et al. Quantification of thermal asymmetry, part 1: normal values and reproducibility. J Neurosurg 1988; 69: 552-555.
2. Kirby S. A case study: the effects of chiropractic on multiple sclerosis. CRJ 1994; 3(1): 7-12.
3. Stude D, Mick T. Clinical presentation of a patient with multiple sclerosis and response to manual chiropractic adjustive therapies. JMPT 1993 Nov; 16(9): 595-600.
4. Elster E. Upper cervical protocol for five multiple sclerosis patients. Today's Chiropractic 2000 Nov; 29(6): 76-92.
5. Amalu W. Chiropractic management of 47 asthma cases. Today's Chiropractic 2000 Nov; 29(6): 94-101.
6. Amalu, W. Autism, asthma, irritable bowel syndrome, strabismus and illness susceptibility: a case study in chiropractic management. Today's Chiropractic 1998 Sept; 27(5): 32-47.
7. Amalu, W. Cortical blindness, cerebral palsy, epilepsy, and recurring otitis media: a case study in chiropractic management. Today's Chiropractic 1998 May; 27(3): 16-25.
8. Amalu, W. Upper cervical management of primary fibromyalgia and chronic fatigue syndrome cases. Today's Chiropractic 2000 May; 29(3): 76-86.
9. Elster E. Upper cervical management of ten Parkinson's disease patients. Today's Chiropractic 2000 July; 29(4): 36-48.
10. Elster E. Upper cervical chiropractic management of a patient with Parkinson's disease: a case report. J Manipulative Physiol Ther 2000 Oct; 23(8) 573-7.
11. International Thermographic Society. Thermography protocols. In: Amalu W, Tiscareno L. Clinical neurophysiology and paraspinal thermography: module 2-applied upper cervical biomechanics course. Redwood City, Calif: International Upper Cervical Chiropractic Association; 1993. p.67-70.

12. American Academy of Thermology. Thermography Protocols. In: Amalu W, Tiscareno L. Clinical neurophysiology and paraspinal thermography: module 2-applied upper cervical biomechanics course. Redwood City, Calif: International Upper Cervical Chiropractic Association; 1993. p.67-70.
13. American Academy of Medical Infrared Imaging. Thermography Protocols. In: Amalu W, Tiscareno L. Clinical neurophysiology and paraspinal thermography: module 2-applied upper cervical biomechanics course. Redwood City, Calif: International Upper Cervical Chiropractic Association; 1993. p.67-70.
14. Amalu W, Tiscareno L, et al. Clinical neurophysiology and paraspinal thermography: module 2-Applied Upper Cervical Biomechanics Course. Redwood City, Calif: International Upper Cervical Chiropractic Association, 1993. p.62-70.
15. Amalu W, Tiscareno L. Objective analysis of neuropathophysiology, Part 1. Today's Chiropractic 1996 May; 25(3): 90-6.
16. Amalu W, Tiscareno L. Objective analysis of neuropathophysiology, Part 2. Today's Chiropractic 1996 July; 25(4): 62-66.
17. Goldberg G. Thermography and magnetic resonance imaging correlated in 35 cases. Thermology 1986; 1: 207-11.
18. Thomas D, Cullum D, Siahamsi G. Infrared thermographic imaging, magnetic resonance imaging, CT scan and myelography in low back pain. Br J Rheumatol 1990; 29: 268-73.
19. Weinstein SA, Weinstein G. A clinical comparison of cervical thermography with EMG, CT scanning, myelography and surgical procedures in 500 patients. Proceedings of the 1st annual meeting of the Academy of Neuromuscular
20. Thermography; 1985 May. Postgrad Med 1986; Special ed: 44-6.
21. Diakow P. Thermographic imaging of myofascial trigger points. JMPT 1988; 11(2): 114-17.
22. Drummond PD, Lance JW. Thermographic changes in cluster headaches. Neurology 1984; 34: 1292-98.
23. Hendler N, Uematsu S. Thermographic validation of physical complaints in psychogenic pain patients. Psychosomatics 1982;23.
24. Weinstein SA, Weinstein G. A protocol for the identification of temporomandibular joint disorder by standardized computerized electronic thermography. Clin J Pain 1987; 3: 107-12.
25. Ecker A. Reflex sympathetic dystrophy thermography in diagnosis. Psychiatric Annals 1984; 14(11): 787-93.
26. Feldman F, Nicoloff E. Normal thermographic standards in the cervical spine and upper extremities. Skeletal Radiol 1984; 12: 235-249.
27. Clark RP. Human skin temperatures and its relevance in physiology and clinical assessment. In: Francis E, Ring J, Phillips B, et al. Recent advances in medical thermology. New York: Plenum Press, 1984, 5-15.
28. Uematsu S. Symmetry of skin temperature comparing one side of the body to the other. Thermology 1985; 1: 4-7.

29. Hart, J.F., Boone, W.R. Pattern Analysis of Paraspinal Temperatures: A Descriptive Report. *Journal of Vertebral Subluxation Research*, Vol. 3, No. 4, 2000.
30. Miller JL. Skin temperature instrumentation. *International Review of Chiropractic*. April 1967, pp. 39-41.
31. Kent C. Paraspinal skin temperature differentials and vertebral subluxation. *The Chiropractic Journal*. September 1999.
32. Schram SB, Hosek RS, Owens ES. Computerized paraspinal skin surface temperature scanning: A technical report. *J Manip Physiol Ther* 1982; 5(3): 117-122.
33. Ebrall PS, Iggo A, Hobson P, Farrant G. Preliminary report: The thermal characteristics of spinal levels identified as having differential temperature by contact thermocouple measurement (Nervo Scope). *Chiropr J of Australia* 1994; 24(4):139-143.
34. Stewart MS, Riffle DW, Boone WR. Computer-aided pattern analysis of temperature differentials. *J Manip Physiol Ther* 1989; 12(5):345-352.
35. Brand NE, Gizoni CM. Moire contouragraphy and infrared thermography: changes resulting from chiropractic adjustments. *J Manip Physiol Ther* 1982; 5(3): 113-119.
36. DeBoer K, et al. Inter- and intra-examiner reliability study of paraspinal infrared temperature measurements in normal students. *Research Forum* 1985; 2(1):4-12.
37. Plaughner G. Skin temperature assessment for neuromusculoskeletal abnormalities of the spinal column. *J Manip Physiol Ther* 1992; 15(6):368.
38. Salminen, B.J., Misra, T. Inter- and Intra-examiner Reliability of the TyTron C-3000. Abstracts of the Eighth Annual Vertebral Subluxation Research Conference Sponsored by Sherman College of Straight Chiropractic. *Journal of Vertebral Subluxation Research*, Vol 4, No. 1, 2000
39. Senzon, S.A. The Theory of Chiropractic Pattern Analysis Based on the New Biology. Abstracts of the Eighth Annual Vertebral Subluxation Research Conference Sponsored by Sherman College of Straight Chiropractic. *Journal of Vertebral Subluxation Research*, Vol 4, No. 1, 2000
40. Hart, J.F. Analyzing the neurological interference component of the vertebral subluxation with the use of pattern analysis: A Case Report. Abstracts of Association of Chiropractic Colleges Eighth Annual Conference. *The Journal of Chiropractic Education*, Vol. 15, No. 1, 2001.
41. Recommended Clinical Protocols and Guidelines for the Practice of Chiropractic. International Chiropractor's Association. Arlington, VA 2000.

ISSUE 3: **Can Chiropractic Promote Health?**

Since many DCs have witnessed first-hand the benefits of chiropractic, they often educate patients about the need for subluxation correction to promote and enhance health and wellness.

This type of patient-education approach has at times been attacked by those who see chiropractic solely as a treatment for specific disease conditions. These critics claim there is no evidence to support the contention that chiropractic can promote health.

However, a review of the literature shows a number of significant studies and documents available that easily refute that unfounded contention.

The 1996 Paradigm Statement by the Association of Chiropractic College includes a section titled "Health Promotion" where it states that:

"Doctors of Chiropractic advise and educate patients and communities in structural and spinal hygiene and healthful living practices."

Another key aspect articulated in the ACC document concerns case management issues. It outlines, in a generic way, how chiropractors conduct themselves on a clinical level:

"Doctors of Chiropractic establish a doctor/patient relationship and utilize adjustive and other clinical procedures unique to the chiropractic discipline. Doctors of Chiropractic may also use other conservative patient care procedures, and, when appropriate, collaborate with and/or refer to other health care providers."

Chiropractic clinicians have a distinct manner in which they utilize the information, feedback and empirical results each patient case accumulates. For this reason, chiropractic care, especially subluxation based care, is not linked to various diseases or conditions the patient may or may not have, before or after care has initiated. The World Health Organization defines health as being "a state of complete physical, mental, and social well-being, and not merely the absence of disease or infirmity."

Given this broad definition of health, epistemological constructs borrowed from the social sciences may demonstrate health benefits not disclosed by randomized clinical trials. Health benefits such as improvement in self-reported quality-of-life, decreased health care costs, behaviours associated with decreased morbidity, and patient satisfaction may be evaluated using such methods.

This performance-based domain focuses the doctor-patient relationship on the standards set by personal baselines and establishes guidelines for the utility of various chiropractic techniques. This type of chiropractic care is in a context with other non-invasive disciplines and is stratified into discrete application-based domains across a spectrum of parameters related to well-being.

Techniques and methods for correcting subluxation must be judged on their intended outcome and most if not all chiropractic techniques have some physiological and/or structural outcome that measures their results.¹ Further, some techniques have as their goals - improvement in quality of life, an improved sense of well-being and a better sense of relationship with the patient's environment and society.

Several studies warrant further discussion in this context. Blanks, Schuster and Dobson published the results of a retrospective assessment of subluxation-based chiropractic care on self-related health, wellness and quality of life.² This is the largest study of its kind ever undertaken regarding a chiropractic population. After surveying 2,818 respondents in 156 clinics, a strong connection was found between persons receiving chiropractic care and self-reported improvement in health, wellness and quality-of-life. 95% of respondents reported that their expectations had been met, and 99% wished to continue care.

Coulter et al performed an analysis of an insurance database, comparing persons receiving chiropractic care with non-chiropractic patients. The study consisted of senior citizens over 75 years of age. It was reported that the persons receiving chiropractic care reported better overall health, spent fewer days in hospitals and nursing homes, used fewer prescription drugs, and were more active than the non-chiropractic patients.³

Rupert, Manello, and Sandefur surveyed 311 chiropractic patients, aged 65 years and older, who had received "maintenance care" for five years or longer. Chiropractic patients receiving maintenance care, when compared with US citizens of the same age, spent only 31% of the national average for health care services. There was a 50% reduction in medical provider visits. The health habits of patients receiving maintenance care were better overall than the general population, including decreased use of cigarettes and decreased use of non-prescription drugs. Furthermore, 95.8% believed the care to be either

"considerably" or "extremely" valuable. Rupert reports that 79% of chiropractic patients have maintenance care recommended to them, and nearly half of those comply.⁴

In an online survey with 3018 respondents by Miller, 62% responded affirmatively when asked, "Although you feel healthy, would you follow your family member's lead and visit a doctor who focuses on wellness and prevention just so you can stay feeling that way?"⁵

Three additional studies have addressed this issue. One of the studies consisted of a three arm randomized clinical trial with two control groups (one of which was placebo controlled).⁶ This was a single blind study utilizing subluxation-centred chiropractic care implemented in a residential addiction treatment setting. A total of 98 subjects (14 female and 84 male) were enrolled in the year and a half study. 100% of the Active (chiropractic) group completed the 30-day program, while only 24 (75%) of the Placebo group and 19 (56%) of the Usual Care group completed 30 days.

The Active group showed a significant decrease in anxiety while the Placebo group showed no decrease in anxiety. The frequency of visits to the Nurse's station was monitored during the course of the study and among the Active treatment group only 9% made one or more visits, while 56% of the Placebo group and 48% in the Usual Care group made such visits. This poor performance by the placebo group suggests that the chiropractic care had no positive placebo effect.

Treatment was five days per week over a period of 30 days, for a total of 20 treatment encounters. Therefore, a 100% retention rate was achieved in a residential treatment setting using subluxation-centred chiropractic. The possible mechanism for such a response is elaborated on in an earlier paper by Holder et al, in which they describe the Brain Reward Cascade in relationship to vertebral subluxation and its role in resolving (RDS) Reward Deficiency Syndrome.⁷

A third study by Blanks et al. looked at the degree to which chiropractic intervention affected a change in a healthy lifestyle. The study found that chiropractic care users do tend towards the practice of a positive health lifestyle, which also has a direct effect on reported improvements in wellness. These empirical links are relative to the sociodemographic characteristics of this population and show that use of chiropractic care is an aspect of a wellness lifestyle.⁸⁻⁹

There are numerous studies on chiropractic care in general and chiropractic care directed at reduction of vertebral subluxation that have demonstrated positive effects on physiological outcome measures.

In a review of literature related to objective physiological changes following chiropractic care, Hannon discusses more than twenty studies documenting objective health benefits in subjects who were specifically described as "asymptomatic," "healthy," "normal," or "free from physical injury." Nearly an equal number of studies were found documenting objectively measured health benefits in subjects in which no symptomatic presentation was described.¹⁰

Chiropractors have historically recommended initial care plans that involve a high frequency of visits as well as extended care plans of long duration to encompass corrective care and wellness based care. Care plans that do not base care solely on the presence or absence of symptoms have as their basis some very fundamental scientific laws that govern the connective tissue and neurological responses to abnormal biomechanical loads and neurological interference while also addressing the quality of life issues discussed above. The goal of care becomes the reversal of these insidious processes and an enhanced sense of well-being so that any judgment of that care must take into consideration those outcomes as well as outcomes related to the technique being applied.

References

1. Cooperstein R, Gleberzon BJ. *Technique Systems in Chiropractic*. Churchill Livingstone. 2004.
2. Blanks, R.H., Schuster, T.L., Dobson, M. A Retrospective Assessment of Network Care Using a Survey of Self-Rated Health, Wellness and Quality of Life. *JVSR*. Vol 1 (4).
3. Coulter ID, Hurwitz EL, Aronow HU, Cassata DM, Beck JC "Chiropractic Patients in a Comprehensive Home-Based Geriatric Assessment, Follow-up and Health Promotion Program" *Topics in Clinical Chiropractic* 1996; 3(2): 46-55
4. Rupert RL, Manello D, Sandefur R "Maintenance Care: Health Promotion Services Administered to US Chiropractic patients Ages 65 and Older, Part II" *JMPT* 2000; 23(1): 10-19
5. Miller S: chiroviewpresents.com. Survey says? 2/6/02.
6. Holder JM, Duncan Robert C, Gissen M, Miller M, Blum K. Increasing retention rates among the chemically dependent in residential treatment: Auriculotherapy and (in a separate study) subluxation-based chiropractic care. *Journal of Molecular Psychiatry*. Vol 6, Supplement No. 1. March 2001. <http://www.naturesj.com/mp/>
7. Blum K, et al. Reward Deficiency Syndrome (RDS): A Biogenetic Model for the Diagnosis and Treatment of Impulsive, Addictive and Compulsive Behaviors. Vol 32 Supplement. November 2000. Haight Ashbury Publications. *Journal of Psychoactive Drugs*. <http://www.hafci.org/journal/index.html>
8. Schuster, Dobson, Jaurequi, Blanks *J Alt and Comp Med*, 10(2):349-368, 2004
9. Schuster TL, Dobson M, Blanks RH. Wellness Lifestyles. 10th Annual Meeting of the International Society for Quality of Life Research. Prague, Czech Republic. November 2003.
10. Hannon, S. Objective Physiologic Changes and Associated Health Benefits of Chiropractic Adjustments in Asymptomatic Subjects: A Selective Review of Literature. In Press. *Journal of Vert. Subluxation Research*.

Issue 4: **Diagnosis of Vertebral Subluxation**

Some critics maintain that the diagnosis of vertebral subluxation and measurement of its reduction cannot be done. Numerous issue related to this have already been discussed. What these critics really refer to is, in more modern terms, the concept of *Outcome Assessment*.

Vertebral subluxations have general effects on the mechanics and physiology of the spine and body:

- A. Immediate local effects which may include irritation, inflammation, and degeneration at the vertebral level.
- B. Mechanical effects which include aberrations in motion, posture and overall mechanical function of the spine.
- C. Physiologic effects which especially include disturbances in the nervous and circulatory systems.

These general effects of the vertebral subluxation are focused into five categories with specific outcomes measures that are used to determine whether or not the patient is getting better, staying the same or getting worse in terms of their subluxation outcome. All of the following are taught in the curriculum of accredited chiropractic college programs:

1. Spinal Kinesiopathology which generally refers to the abnormal position and motion of the vertebra involved in the subluxation. Outcomes assessment parameters here would include:

- Palpation analyses
- X-ray analyses,
- Computed tomography
- MRI imaging
- Postural aberrations
- Goniometric assessment,
- Videofluoroscopic analyses
- Range of motion assessment
- Leg length check analyses.

2. Neuropathophysiology refers to abnormal nervous system function which is the most significant component of the vertebral subluxation. Assessment criteria here would include:

- Somatic pain
- Paraesthesia, hyperaesthesia, hypoaesthesia through case history and questionnaire determination
- Somatic motor assessment through muscle analyses and complete neurologic assessment of the neuraxis as well as complete afferent and efferent assessment.
- MRI and CT Scans provide evidence of nerve structural damage which correlates with the neuropathophysiologic component.
- Visceromotor determinations via heat sensitive devices, thermography and thermometry.

3. Myopathology refers to the abnormal changes in muscle function due to the vertebral subluxation. Outcomes assessment criteria here include:

- Palpation
- Dynamometer testing
- Surface EMG
- Neuropressure algometry and pain sensitivity,
- Range of motion determination
- Paraspinal tissue compliance

4. Histopathology represents the abnormal changes to soft tissues involved in the vertebral subluxation. Assessment protocols here primarily include the determination of disc and ligament-integrity by means of X-ray and other imaging methods.

5. Pathophysiology refers to the generalized abnormal changes generated in the spine and body as a consequence of the vertebral subluxation. Spinal pathophysiology is assessed primarily through radiographic and other imaging determinations of bone degeneration.

The basic chiropractic analysis consists of manual palpation of the bony elements of the spine, manual assessment of the motion of the spine and individual vertebra, and palpation of the numerous muscles which attach and control spine and vertebral motion.

Additional analytic tools for the field chiropractor would include X-ray, devices to assess spinal and vertebral motion and posture, as well as instruments used to assess muscle function and skin temperature.

ISSUE 5: **Journal of Vertebral Subluxation Research**

There is a critical need for valid, scientific chiropractic research and one of the more distinguished journals is the *Journal of Vertebral Subluxation*. The *Journal of Vertebral Subluxation Research* is a peer reviewed, indexed, scientific journal that began publication in 1996. The journal is indexed by the Cumulative Index to Nursing and Allied Health Literature (CINAHL), MANTIS and by the Index to Chiropractic Literature.

The Editorial Board consists of a number of well respected and world renowned researchers, academicians, medical physicians, chiropractors, attorneys and health policy experts. The Board includes individuals who have worked within the National Institutes of Health, the Max Planck Institute for Brain Research, the Department of Anatomy at Harvard Medical School, contributing author to the AMA Guides for Permanent Impairment, the discoverer of the opiate receptor, an Oxford Scholar, current and past Directors of Research at chiropractic institutions, several current and former faculty from chiropractic institutions, and two former chiropractic college presidents.

New Science and Quantum Biophysics are proving that DD Palmer the Philosophy of Chiropractic is correct

One of the primary reasons behind the enduring rift between conventional medical science and chiropractic is the contrasting nature of their basic philosophies. Philosophical “truths” in Western civilization are validated through a process employing scientific methodology. “Truths” related to health science, until recently, have only been generated through research conducted by organismal, cellular and molecular biologists, biochemists, pharmacologists and medical doctors. Consequently, chiropractic has been at a distinct disadvantage in acquiring recognition as a valid healing art. However, the leading edge of cellular and molecular biology research is heralding a radical departure from its traditional theories and is in turn, creating a new philosophy.

The mission statement of Modern Science was defined by English philosopher Francis Bacon and adopted shortly after the Scientific Revolution (1543). Accordingly, science’s purpose was to “control and dominate Nature.” The primary purpose of scientific inquiry was to gain an understanding of the “natural laws” of bodily action. Through this process, it was expected that man would obtain mastery over Nature.

Before humans would be able to “control” Nature, it was first necessary to identify what “controls” the expression of a living organism. Western civilization has focused its attention on two mutually exclusive sources of this “control.” Control from without and control from within. These two discordant philosophies were first elaborated during the Golden Age of Greece. Plato divided humans into two parts: body and soul. Soul is generally regarded as an entity related to but distinguishable from the body—the spiritual part of human beings that animates their physical existence and survives death. The soul, often referred to as the psyche, spirit, or life force, represents an externalized vitalizing force that activates the human body.

In contrast, followers of Democritus, called atomists, believed that living organisms were “machine-like” structures made out of atoms. The character and quality of life was thought to be controlled by the interaction of the physical atoms that comprised the body. Atomists were “materialists” that believed life was controlled by the chemistry within. Consequently, atomists rejected all supernatural sanctions of human behaviour. Additionally, the atomists’ perception of a machine-like quality to life led to the concept of healing as representing a “mechanistic” process.

The debate over whether life is controlled by spiritual or material forces peaked in the nineteenth century. By this time, scientists endorsing “spiritual” control began to refer to themselves as “vitalists.” Vitalism, according to the Merriam-Webster dictionary, is the doctrine that the processes of life are not explainable by the laws of physics and chemistry alone and that life is in some part self-determining. Vitalists contended that some vital factor, as distinct from physiochemical factors, was involved with “controlling” the body’s structure and function. Since the definition of vitalism emphasizes that its character is beyond the laws of physics (measurement), vitalistic mechanisms were outside of the defined parameters of modern science. In spite of its metaphysical nature, vitalism was still endorsed by many traditional nineteenth century scientists.

The support for vitalism was soundly shaken in 1859 when Charles Darwin published his *Origin of Species*. In his treatise on evolution theory, Darwin emphasized that internalized “hereditary factors” (the existence of genes had not yet been recognized) were responsible for controlling the character of evolving species. Within a decade of its presentation, Darwinian theory was endorsed by the majority of conventional scientists. Darwin’s theory of evolution denied the role of spirit or life force in the unfoldment of life on this planet. Consequently, scientists myopically focused on the search for the internalized material elements that “controlled” biological organisms.

D. D. Palmer was very sensitive to scientists' displeasure concerning concepts related to spirit and vital forces. In formulating the original science of Chiropractic, he coined the terms Universal Intelligence and Innate Intelligence to refer to the inherent organizing intelligence of the Universe and of life.

"In the early years of Chiropractic I used the terms Innate (Spirit), Innate Intelligence (Spiritual Intellect), Universal Intelligence (God) because they were comprehensive, and the world was not prepared to receive the latter terms just mentioned in parentheses. It may be even now premature to use them." (page 542, *The Science, Art and Philosophy of Chiropractic*, 1910).

Since vitalism is at the heart of chiropractic philosophy, and vitalism is perceived as metaphysics, the philosophy of chiropractic is not recognized by conventional medical science. Though modern medicine considers chiropractic as "unscientific," it has not been able to ignore the large number of their patients that have been increasingly satisfied with chiropractic care. The success of Chiropractic in recent years has fuelled the antagonism between conventional medical physicians and chiropractors. Biomedical research scientists are at a loss to explain the efficacy of chiropractic adjustment for it is in direct opposition to contemporary knowledge concerning biological "control" mechanisms.

Ever since the nature of DNA had been revealed, biomedical science has been grounded in the belief that the structure, function and health of an organism is directly or indirectly regulated by its genes. This has led to the concept of the Primacy of DNA, the belief that our physical and behavioural traits are controlled by genes. Scientists took a leap to the next level and subsequently evolved the idea of genetic determinism, the notion that our health and fate are "predetermined" in our heredity. Consequently, the fact that an "externalized" chiropractic adjustment can alter the expression of the system flies in the face of conventional medicine.

A principal source of dissension between practitioners of allopathic medicine and chiropractic is evident when one examines how each practice perceives the flow of information in living systems. The schema for allopathic medicine is as follows: Genes represent the internalized source of control; gene-mediated cell expression of peripheral tissues and organs is relayed internally to the spinal cord. That information is then sent up the cord to the brain. Essentially this path can be described as Outside>Inside> (from) Down> (to) Above (O-I-D-A).

In contrast, the basic philosophy of Chiropractic, as defined by D. D. Palmer (before its modification by B. J. Palmer), perceives the flow of information from an externalized source, Universal Intelligence. An eternal "metamerized" portion of that intelligence, referred to as Innate, is needed by each individualized being (pages 494 and 496, *The Science, Art and Philosophy of Chiropractic*, 1910). Although Innate is not localized, its seat of control is the brain. From the brain, Innate's intelligence travels down the spinal cord, and from the spinal cord outward to the periphery, a pathway referred to as Above>Down>Inside>Out (A-D-I-O).

The crux of the controversy lies in the philosophical foundation of each practice. The A-D-I-O principle of Chiropractic is diametrically opposed to the O-I-D-A principle in medicine. By virtue of "might makes right," the populous membership of conventional science acknowledges its certitude in its dogma and disavows the beliefs of the smaller group of chiropractors.

However, profound philosophical changes are in the air. Leading edge research in cellular and molecular biology is currently offering a radically new understanding of the mechanisms that "control" life and evolution. These new findings will inevitably integrate and unify the truths of both biomedical scientists and chiropractors.

Conventional medical research has emphasized that genes are the responsible elements "controlling" health and disease. It is implied in the Primacy of DNA dogma that genes function as self-regulatory elements. Fundamental to this assumed truth is the requirement that genes must be capable of "controlling" their own expression. By definition, genes must be able to switch themselves on and off, as suggested in the concept of a cancer gene "turning itself on."

However, the notion of the Primacy of DNA has been soundly challenged by current research which reveals that the existence of a self-regulatory property for genes is a patently incorrect assumption. An important article by H. F. Nijhout¹ describes how concepts concerning genetic “controls” and “programs” were originally conceived as a metaphor to help define and direct avenues of research. Widespread repetition of this compelling hypothesis over time has resulted in the “metaphor of the model” becoming the “truth of the mechanism,” despite the absence of substantive supporting evidence.

Nijhout¹ elegantly and succinctly redefined the truth as follows, “When a gene product is needed, a signal from its environment, not a self-emergent property of the gene itself, activates expression of that gene (emphasis mine).” Simply stated, a gene cannot turn itself on or off; it is dependent upon a signal from its environment to control its expression. Genes are indeed involved with the structure and behaviour of an organism; however they are not the source of “control.”

Gene expression is under the influence of specialized proteins referred to as regulatory proteins. Regulatory proteins bind to DNA and mask the activity of genes. In order to activate a specific gene, its regulatory proteins must be removed from the DNA strand. The binding and release of DNA regulatory proteins is controlled by “environmental” signals. Rather than recognizing the Primacy of DNA, it is more correct to acknowledge the Primacy of the Environment as causal in shaping biological expression.

The fact that the cell’s nucleus and its enclosed genes do not represent the controlling element or “brain” of the cell is easily verified in studies wherein the cell is structurally or functionally enucleated. Cells in such experiments continue to express complex behavioural repertoires and purposeful interactions with their environment and may survive for months despite the absence of functional genes. Consequently, genes cannot be invoked to be the source of “control” in regulating cell behaviour.

Even though genes are not self-regulating, they do encode the characteristics of our physical body. All of our genes are derived from parental DNA; therefore it could still be argued that our expression (physiology, health, behaviour) is “predetermined” by our genetic heritage. Even that assumption has now gone by the wayside. In 1988, geneticist John Cairns² published what has since become a revolutionary paper entitled *On the Origin of Mutants*. Cairns recognized that gene mutations were not solely the result of random chemical events as is currently perceived.

Cairns placed bacteria, possessing a defective gene for the enzyme lactase, in Petri dishes that contained only lactose as a food source. The mutant bacteria were not able to metabolize the substrate. After a short period, the stressed, non-replicating bacteria began to thrive and proliferate. Upon examination, it was found that the bacteria specifically mutated the unresponsive lactase gene and repaired its function. Cairns’ research revealed that, in response to environmental stresses, organisms can actively induce genetic mutations in selected genes in an effort to survive. These mutations would represent mechanical “adaptations” that are induced by the organism’s response to life experiences.²

Though Cairns’ results have been vehemently challenged by traditionalists, a molecular mechanism accounting for his observations was substantiated by Harris, et al.,³ in a paper entitled *Recombination in Adaptive Mutation*. This latter publication revealed that organisms, as primitive as bacteria, contain “genetic engineering genes.” This newly identified class of genes can be actively accessed by the organism to selectively mutate existing genes. Through successful “adaptive” mutations of selected genes, organisms are able to create new proteins, whose altered structures or functions may afford a better opportunity in surviving stressful environments.

Based upon this new perspective, David Thaler⁴ published an important revisionist article entitled *The Evolution of Genetic Intelligence*. Thaler’s new perspective recognizes that biological expression is actively defined by the individual’s perception of their life experiences. Thaler emphasizes the significance of perception, not only in its ability to regulate the body’s expression by dynamically switching gene programs, but also in its ability to induce the “rewriting” of existing gene programs in order to better adapt to environmental stresses.

When put into perspective, the newly emerging view of conventional biomedicine reveals a profound change in fundamental beliefs. The Primacy of DNA is giving way to the Primacy of the Environment. Essentially, conventional science has shifted the source of intelligent control from the internalized genes to the externalized environmental “signals.” These regulatory “environmental” signals appear to be, in part, related to D. D. Palmer’s concept of Universal and Innate Intelligence.

In addition, it has been demonstrated that in response to life experiences, the organism may actively alter “Innate” gene programs as a means of mechanical adaptation to perceived environmental conditions. When perception of the environment is biased by the “educated” brain, then “educated” may bother or worry Innate by selecting inappropriate gene programs and producing dis-ease. Conventional medicine is now recognizing that “educated” may also induce a rewriting (mutation) of Innate programs. Consequently, a perceptual bias by “educated” may lead to genetic dysfunction and cancer.

There is clearly an upheaval of conventional thought brewing in the allopathic ranks. The interesting nature of these new considerations is that it is bringing conventional biomedicine into closer alliance with D. D. Palmer’s original Chiropractic Philosophy. The uniqueness of chiropractic is that it has a vitalistic foundation. Leading edge cellular and molecular research is now proving that Chiropractic should embrace and promote its vitalistic roots.

The chiropractic philosophy of D. D. Palmer provided an understanding of the principles employed in his healing art. Palmer declared that life’s vital functions were “controlled” by Innate Intelligence, which was under the guidance of an eternal Innate (spirit). He further defined Educated as an “intelligence” that is acquired through one’s life experiences. Educated provides Innate with an awareness of the body’s environment and in the process, it serves to “keep, fix, and adjust the skeletal frame...” in an ever changing environment.

The perceptions acquired by Educated represent one’s “beliefs,” and these beliefs guide the behaviour of Innate. According to Palmer, “The Educated impresses its thoughts upon Innate, directing its functions more or less.” If learning experiences are fraught with errors and misperceptions, then Educated would inadvertently misdirect the activities of all-knowing Innate. Palmer stated that “Educated bothers and worries Innate when trying to direct that of which Innate knows far more of than Educated will ever know.” He was referring to the fact that misperceptions in the Educated mind would cause dis-ease if the Innate was misinformed. Palmer further asserted that Auto-suggestion, the process of “self-talk” by Educated, represented one of the primary causes of dis-ease.

D. D. Palmer was expelled from the Palmer School of Chiropractic eleven years after he founded the science. His chiropractic philosophy was subsequently altered, removing the concept of “spirit” from Innate and eliminating Auto-suggestion, the role of mind over matter, as a cause of dis-ease. These notions, considered too metaphysical or religious, were eliminated in an effort to make Chiropractic more “scientific,” more acceptable to the “conventional” world.

Over the last eighty years, the profession has experienced an undercurrent effort to align chiropractic with allopathic science, for biologists have obviously made great strides in understanding the mechanisms of life. Currently, conventional biology recognizes that the physical character and behaviour of an organism is defined by its protein building blocks. Since the nature of proteins is “programmed” in DNA, medical science recognizes the following hierarchy in regard to information flow in living systems: DNA>RNA>Protein. Based upon this flow, contemporary biomedical thought is preoccupied with the concept of genetic determinism, the belief that an organism’s expression is primarily under the “control” of its genes.

As we approach the new millennium, leading edge cell research now reveals a profoundly different story. The primary difference concerns the fact that genes are not self-emergent. This means that genes are unable to turn “themselves” on and off, genes cannot “control” their own expression. Obviously, this challenges the concept that genes “determine” our character.

How then are genes controlled? Within the cell's nucleus, DNA (gene) molecules are ensheathed within a layer of regulatory proteins. Concealed (i.e., protein-encased) genes are inactive. Removing the protein "sleeve" exposes the gene and allows for its activation. The binding and release of regulatory protein is controlled by "environmental signals." Consequently, active "control" of cell expression is in the hands of the environment and is not in the domain of the genes.

In contrast to genetic regulation, the "revised" version of information flow reveals that environment represents the prime source of control:

Environment>Regulatory Protein>DNA>RNA>Protein

The processing of environmental information and its translation into biological behaviour is carried out by the cell membrane, the "skin" of the cell. The membrane separates the external non-self environment from the internal self, the cytoplasm.

The cell's input devices are the protein receptors which extend from both of the cell membrane's surfaces. Receptors facing inwards "read" the status of the cytoplasm's environmental conditions. These receptors receive information concerning cytoplasmic pH, salt balance, membrane potential, the availability of metabolites and energy molecules and other parameters related to the cell's physiology. Protein receptors displayed on the outer surface of the membrane provide the cell with awareness of the external environment. Cells use information derived from external receptors to "navigate" through their world. Internal membrane receptors are concerned with visceral needs; externally deployed receptors primarily regulate somatic behaviours. Consequently, information of the external environment profoundly influences the cell's cytoskeleton and behaviour.

In order to process the environmental information (i.e., convert signals into biological responses) "activated" receptors couple with complementary effector proteins. The activity of membrane effector proteins, which include ion channels, enzymes and components of the cytoskeleton, is controlled by receptor proteins. The output behaviour is mediated by activated effector proteins. Effector proteins primarily serve as "switches" or "second messengers" that turn on or off more complex protein pathways deployed within the cell. Effector proteins regulate cytoplasmic pathways, which include motility, digestion, excretion, and respiration among others.

The memory system of the cell, the genes, is also controlled by the membrane. Sometimes cells receive environmental signals necessitating specific responses however the cell may not have the necessary proteins in the cytoplasm to enact the required behaviour. In this case, activated receptor-effector protein complexes are able to target the regulatory proteins that mask specific genes. These membrane "messengers," known as transcription factors, alter the binding of regulatory proteins causing them to detach from the DNA, exposing specific genes that need to be read. This is how "environmental signals" control gene expression. As the cell experiences new environments, it is capable of dynamically adjusting its genetic readout to accommodate any environmental exigencies. Consequently, the structural and behavioural expression of the cell is a reflection of the organism's environment.

The primal role of "environment" in controlling gene expression is revealed in recent studies of newly discovered stem cells. Stem cells, akin to multipotential embryonic cells, proliferate forming large colonies of undifferentiated cells. The developmental destiny of stem cell progeny can be experimentally "controlled" by regulating their environment. Environmental signals activate stem cell transcription factors, which in turn select specific gene programs controlling the differentiation of these cells. Genes are coded "programs" that enable the organism as an individual, and the species as a whole, to survive. Gene programs can be subdivided into two functional groups. One group, representing "growth" mechanisms, is expressly designed to provide for the physical construction and physiologic maintenance of the body. However, an organism possessing only "growth" mechanisms would most likely be called "food," and would soon become extinct. Environmental threats are managed by the second group of genes which code for "protection" programs. These genes provide for physical mechanisms and behaviours that are deployed in life-threatening situations.

Survival = Growth Programs + Protection Programs

Protection behaviours do not provide growth, and vice-versa. Both growth and protection behaviours require an energy expenditure on the part of the organism. An individual's ability to grow and reproduce is ultimately based upon the amount of energy available to support those processes. However, their ability to protect themselves is also dependent upon the same energy source. Organisms engaging in protection behaviours utilize energy from their reserves, leaving less energy for growth processes. Under extreme environmental stress, protection demands may deplete the energy budget to the extent that the organism dies from an inability to sustain normal metabolic functions. In simple economics, survival is inversely related to the need for protection. More protection equates to less growth.

Survival = Growth/Protection

Growth behaviours are associated with the character of attraction. Organisms are "attracted" toward elements of the environment that support their life (e.g., food, water, air and mates). In contrast, protective behaviours are most frequently associated with repulsion. Protection responses to threatening stimuli are characterized by a "posture" that reflects an avoidance reaction. Growth and protective behaviours can readily be distinguished by observing the cell's motility. Cells expressing growth move toward (attraction) life-sustaining environmental stimuli. In contrast, cells expressing protection move away from (repulsion) life-threatening stimuli. The behaviour of single-celled organisms appears "digital," they either move toward positive (+) stimuli or away from negative (-) stimuli.

Recent studies on molecular control mechanisms support this "digital" nature of regulating behaviour. It has been recognized that cells possess "gang" switches which collectively shunt growth pathways into protection behaviours in response to environmental stress.

Growth and protection appear to be mutually exclusive behaviours in single cells; a cell cannot be in growth and protection at the same time. Simply, a cell cannot move forwards and backwards simultaneously. The dynamic interaction between environmental signals and growth-protection genes evolved an "Innate Intelligence" which enabled cells to "read" environmental signals and invoke appropriate survival mechanisms. For the first three billion years of life, the Earth was inhabited by unicellular organisms that survived by employing individualized Innate Intelligence. Five hundred million years ago, single cells came together forming "colonies," wherein cells could collectively share awareness of their environment. More awareness increases an organism's chance at survival. The first communities were just "loose associations" of cells with all individuals expressing the same functions. At any time, a single cell could leave the colony, divide and start a new one on its own. Original cell colonies contained as few as four and up to several hundred participating cells. Multicellular communities necessitated a language of communication, for survival depends upon organization and coordination of community activities. In small groups of cells, coordinating communications consisted of the first neurotransmitters, as well as vibrational frequencies, that were freely exchanged among the close knit cells.

As communal intelligence mechanisms evolved, successful colonies could support larger cell populations. A point came wherein colonies were so physically large that it was inefficient for all cells to do the same "work." Larger communities began to subdivide survival-related labours among their population. This resulted in differentiation, a process wherein cells began to express specialized functions such as skin, bone, and nerve.

In physically large cell communities, most of the constituent cells are not in direct contact with the environment. Out of necessity, a subset of the cellular population became specialized in reading the environment and relaying their “perceptions” to cells internalized within the community. These information handling cells became the organism’s nervous system. Today, individual cellular communities may be comprised of trillions of cells. For example, human beings represent a social community of from 50 to 70 trillion cellular citizens. Each human cell, like an amoeba, is a free-living entity, possessing Innate Intelligence and capable of appropriately responding to its “local” (i.e., tissue-specific) environment. Through the action of the nervous system, each individual cell is also influenced by a much larger environment, that experienced by the whole organism. Your liver cell knows what’s going on in your liver, but through the nervous system, it also aware of what’s going on in your job or in your relationships.

As illustrated, the cells receive environmental signals via the central nervous system. In truth, the cells receive a “perception” of the environment as interpreted by the Educated brain.

Our nervous system tabulates approximately four billion environmental signals per second. Its primary role is to “read” the environment and make appropriate adjustments of growth and protection behaviours in order to ensure survival. Memory systems evolved to facilitate information handling by storing previously “learned” experiences. Memories, which represent perceptions, are scored on the basis of whether they support growth or require a protection response. In chiropractic philosophy, these learned perceptions constitute the Educated Intellect, which is by evolutionary design, a derivative of the collective Innate Intelligence.

As described above, the switch between growth and protection behaviours in unicellular organisms is “digital.” An individual cell moves either forward or backward. In organisms comprised of large numbers of cells, environmental signals can elicit a graded, “analogue” response, wherein some cells are in growth and others are in protection.

The more relevant a stimulus is to the organism’s survival, the more polarized (either + or –) the resulting response. In humans, the extremes of the two polarities might appropriately be described as LOVE (+) and FEAR (-). Love fuels growth. In contrast, fear stunts growth. In fact, someone can literally be “scared to death.”

Perception of environmental threats suppresses a cell’s growth activities and causes it to modify its cytoskeletal in adopting a protection “posture.” Suppressing growth mechanisms conserves valuable energy needed in exercising life-saving protection behaviours. In humans, a similar systemic switch functions to shut down our growth processes and prepares us for launching a protection response. This switching mechanism is represented by the Hypothalamus-Pituitary-Adrenal (HPA) axis. The brain’s hypothalamus is instrumental in perceiving and assessing environmental signals. The perception of stress causes the hypothalamus to secrete corticotropin-releasing factor (CRF), which in turn, activates certain pituitary cells to release adrenocorticotrophic hormone (ACTH) into the blood.

ACTH stimulates the adrenal gland to secrete adrenal hormones. These hormones constitute a “master switch” that regulates the systems growth-protection activity and routes vascular flow in preparation for “fight or flight” reactions. Firstly, adrenal hormones shunt blood from the viscera and redirect it toward the body’s somatic tissues, which adopt a protective posture. Reduced blood flow to the viscera, by definition, implies a suppression of growth-related behaviours.

Secondly, adrenal hormones directly inhibit the action of the immune system, the internal “protection” mechanism.

The adrenal system’s function is to protect the body from threats it perceives in the external environment. Adrenal suppression of the high budget immune system makes more energy available to the somatic system. Consequently, the more stress one experiences, the more susceptible they will be to dis-ease.

Adrenal hormones also reroute brain blood flow by constricting forebrain blood vessels and dilating hindbrain vessels. Fight or flight situations are more successfully handled using hindbrain-mediated reflex behaviours. Constriction of forebrain blood flow suppresses “logic” or “executive reasoning,” since slower thinking responses ultimately jeopardize fight-flight reactions. Have you ever experienced a loss of intelligence in response to adrenal-mediated “exam stress?” Collectively, HPA stress suppresses visceral-mediated growth, inhibits the immune system and stunts intelligence. The degree of expression of these influences is directly related to the level of perceived stress. The more stress, the less growth. The interference with growth due to chronic stress leads to dis-ease, since the body is unable to adequately maintain its metabolic vitality. In conclusion, conventional allopathic medicine is now beginning to realize that genetic expression, which influences the character of the body, is under the control of the environment. However, the growth or protection posture of an individual’s tissues and organs is mediated by the nervous system’s perception of its environment. Perceptions are beliefs. Misperceptions can inappropriately increase or decrease physiologic mechanisms and produce dis-ease. The role of perception and mind is now becoming a point of focus in allopathic healthcare, as they try to unravel the mysteries of the placebo effect and the role of psychosomatic stress.

The power of perceptions or beliefs in promoting health or disease was originally recognized by D. D. Palmer. In chiropractic, perceptions constitute the Educated, and it is this Educated that so worries and bothers Innate. He wrote, “The determining causes of dis-ease are traumatism, poison and auto-suggestion”, about 95% of the source of dis-ease ie trauma, toxins and thoughts (physical, chemical and mental/emotional stressors or signals).” The educated mind getting in the way of the innate mind is what causes the Subluxation.

Auto-suggestion (personal beliefs, self-talk) produces “auto-traumatic action directed to any organ or portion of the body, thereby modifying bodily functions, exciting or relieving morbid conditions by mental processes independently of external influence.”

When Educated perceives an environmental stress, it will signal the requirement for a protection response. Protection behaviours, mediated by the somatic nervous system will adjust the spine to provide a defensive posture. Consider the relationship between a powerful alpha-male dog and a dog of lesser rank. The latter will acquire a protective submissive posture, lowered head and body, in order to avoid inciting the wrath of the alpha-male. After holding this posture for a long time (i.e., a chronic protection response), the dog’s spine will acquire obvious subluxations that would adversely impact its health. A spinal adjustment would alleviate these subluxations. However, if the dog returns to the same environment, it will continue to perceive a need for a protection posture. Under such circumstances, the dog’s Educated mind will employ auto-suggestion mechanisms that will return the spine to its subluxated condition. In addition to the adjustment, the dog will need to either alter its environment (signal) or alter its perceptions, in order to remain free of dis-ease.

Summary

1. Conventional allopathy is based on Newtonian Physics, on materialism and reductionism where anything allopathic is scientific and true and everything else is perceived as being metaphysical and questionable.
2. Healing actually occurs through the field, through energy and entanglement of those energy fields
3. Matter and field together make structure.
4. The ‘Field’ (mind) is the sole governing agency of the particle (body) – Albert Einstein
5. Signal (environmental intelligence/signal) plus protein (matter) generates behaviour (force)
6. Vitalism is primal – the signal comes from above, down into the cell, causes genetic expression (inside) and an external reaction or behaviour (out) – Above/Down/Inside/Out
7. Vitalism involves environmental signals (trauma/toxins/thoughts) perceived by the brain – the mind causes the brain to react to the environment and to change behaviour through changing blood chemistry.
8. The VSC distorts the signal.

As Palmer suggests, the chiropractor needs to seriously consider the role of auto-suggestion in the healing process. While adjustments alone can alleviate subluxations, problems generated by an erring Educated, may require the need for “re-education” as a means of reversing dis-ease producing beliefs. In 1907, chiropractors rejected D. D. Palmer’s philosophy as being too religious or metaphysical. In an effort to present themselves in a more “scientific” light, the profession has been gradually moving toward allopathic science for the last ninety years. Interestingly, allopaths have now begun to realize Palmer’s truths.

The philosophical concepts of Chiropractic in regard to emphasizing the signal and distortions of the signal or the VSC over the conventional focus on defects in the physical mechanism are more in line with current science than the vision pursued by ‘evidence-based’ Chiropractors, Chiropractic institutions and allopathic practitioners. Quantum biophysics fully endorses the concepts of ‘vitalism’ and subluxations (as representing an ‘interference’ in consciousness). Sadly, if things continue as they are, allopaths may soon be practicing more in line with ‘Chiropractic’ than Chiropractors!

References

1. H. F. Nijhout. Metaphors and the Role of Genes in Development, *BioEssays* 12:441, 1990.
2. Cairns, J. On the Origin Of Mutants. *Nature* 335:142, 1988.
3. Harris et al., Recombination in Adaptive Mutation. *Science* 264:258, 1994.
4. Thaler, D. The Evolution of Genetic Intelligence. *Science* 264:224, 1994.

The Vertebral Subluxation Complex is the chiropractic profession's unique contribution to the healthcare system.

Several articles have recently appeared in both the chiropractic trade press and peer-reviewed journals questioning the very existence of vertebral subluxations.^{1,2} Several clinical practice guidelines or "best practices" documents have addressed vertebral subluxation and reviewed the scientific literature supporting objective assessment of vertebral subluxation.⁴⁴⁻⁴⁶ All major chiropractic organizations including the ACA, ICA and WFC have accepted the Association of Chiropractic Colleges Paradigm,¹ which adopted the following statement concerning subluxation:

"Chiropractic is concerned with the preservation and restoration of health, and focuses particular attention on the subluxation. A subluxation is a complex of functional and/or structural and/or pathological articular changes that compromise neural integrity and may influence organ system function and general health. A subluxation is evaluated, diagnosed, and managed through the use of chiropractic procedures based on the best available rational and empirical evidence."

An overwhelming majority of chiropractors accept the term and the concept. Smith and Carber⁶ noted that more than 70 percent of chiropractors surveyed report that subluxation is important to their clinical decisions and guides their clinical care of patients. McDonald, et al.,⁷ reported that more than 88 percent of their surveyed chiropractors favour retaining the term vertebral *subluxation complex*.

By bantering about terms such as *integration* and *evidence-based practice*, members of a fringe element have achieved a degree of success in hijacking some colleges and political organizations in an apparent attempt to pander to politics and fit into the medical system.

There is an organization known as the Flat Earth Society⁸ whose members stubbornly choose to ignore the overwhelming evidence contrary to their position and deny the spherical nature of the Earth. Ironically, they use Internet technology to propagate this belief. Apparently the Flat-Earth folks have no problem using orbiting communications satellites to spread the word. The subluxation deniers would fit in splendidly. Again, dogma over data.

What of the notion that DCs should abandon subluxation and the traditional philosophy of chiropractic? The fundamental issues are simple: Are we a profession with a clearly defined mission or are we a profession simply seeking some niche which offers access to a slice of the health care pie? Are we driven by principles or politics? Does our mission statement define our political position or do we grovel to get whatever crumbs are tossed our way? Do we have an identity defined by our purpose or are we chameleons who change our colours to blend into the existing environment?

Medical anthropologist EA Morinis⁹ wrote, "Only the chiropractic philosophy significantly distinguishes the chiropractic practitioner. And yet the philosophy is kept hidden away. It has done so in fear of being labelled quackery, and this was undoubtedly a good strategy to follow at one time. The public knows next to nothing of [the] chiropractic philosophy of healing and its mechanisms: If hospitals offer spinal manipulation, a chiropractor offers nothing else. This distortion of the chiropractic tradition can only be overcome by a re-evaluation of the place of theory in chiropractic. ... Dispossessed of its philosophy, chiropractic is dispossessed of its uniqueness, and perhaps its future."

Physiologist I.M. Korr¹⁰ admonished the osteopathic profession to hold fast to its principles: "There are misapprehensions about the source of your strength. Your profession appears to believe that its strength is to be found more in the stamps of approval by self-appointed magistrates of medicine. ... As a result, you often act as though you believed your strength is to be nurtured by mimicry, by cloaks of protective coloration, by compromise of principles, by organized compliance, by appeasement, and by adaptation to what is prescribed for you by organizations of another profession. ... Recent events loudly proclaim the futility of this approach." Korr¹¹ also stated, "I think we need, in some way, to re-infuse into the profession an appreciation of the immensity of the idea, of the profession's responsibility to it, and of the vast opportunities to serve it."

If this profession is to remain distinct, we must retain an identity and live by our own terms, techniques and results. It is up to others to come to understand, investigate and accept our substantiated concepts and terms. If we do not have these terms, we do not have Chiropractic – we have a profession by another name that has adopted other professions' terminology. Can we claim to be different and unique if we use different procedures and different concepts but not different terminology? If we are not going to use Chiropractic terms then we might as well call ourselves something else – either we are a distinct profession or we are not. Our techniques, rationale, concepts and results would be indistinguishable from other professions.

What is certain is that is trying to move the profession from its vitalistic roots to a reductionistic mechanistic standpoint is not only denying the philosophical tenet of Chiropractic but is increasingly being shown to be non-scientific. Without philosophy and science in Chiropractic, what do we have? The vertebral Subluxation complex incorporates the philosophy of Chiropractic as a healing art but just as importantly can be incorporated into the quantum biophysics understanding of healing, repair and dysfunction or dis-ease.

We must make sure everyone understands vertebral subluxation, wellness, and our unique approach to unleashing human potential or the Chiropractic profession as we know it could die with barely a whimper.

References

1. Person of the Year: Dr. Thomas Hyde. Dynamic Chiropractic, December 16, 2008.
2. Murphy DR, Schneider MJ, Seaman DR, et al. How can chiropractic become a respected mainstream profession? The example of podiatry. Chiropractic & Osteopathy 2008; 16:10.
3. Council on Chiropractic Practice. Vertebral Subluxation in Chiropractic Practice. 2008. <http://www.ccp-guidelines.org/guideline-2008.pdf>
4. Practicing Chiropractors' Committee on Radiology Protocols for Biomechanical Assessment of Spinal Subluxation in Chiropractic Clinical Practice. <http://www.pccrp.org>
5. International Chiropractors Association. Best Practices and Practice Guidelines. <http://www.icabestpractices.org/chapter-docs.html>
6. Smith M, Carber LA: Survey of US chiropractor attitudes and behaviours about subluxation. Journal of Chiropractic Humanities 2008; 15:19-26.
7. McDonald W, Durkin K, Iseman S, et al: How Chiropractors Think and Practice. Ada, Ohio: Institute for Social Research. Ohio Northern University, 2003.
8. The Flat Earth Society. <http://www.theflatearthsociety.org/forum>
9. Morinis EA: Theory and practice of chiropractic: an anthropological perspective. J Can Chiropr Assoc, 1980; 24(3):114-9.
10. Korr IM: The Andrew Taylor Still memorial lecture: research and practice - a century later. J Am Osteopath Assoc, 1974; 73(5):362-70.
11. Korr IM: What 'Osteopathic Medicine' and 'the Osteopathic Concept' Mean to Me. (1962).The Collected Papers of Irvin M. Korr. Indianapolis: American Academy of Osteopathy, 1979.

Appendix 1

Advice note for Chiropractors from the CAP Team



Committee of Advertising Practice
Mid City Place 71 High Holborn London WC1V 6QT
Telephone 020 7492 2200 Fax 020 7404 3404
Textphone 020 7242 8159 Email enquiries@cap.org.uk
Online www.cap.org.uk

Committee of Advertising Practice (Non-broadcast)

Help Note on Substantiation for Health, Beauty and Slimming Claims

CAP Help Notes offer guidance for non-broadcast marketing communications under the British Code of Advertising, Sales Promotions and Direct Marketing (the CAP Code). For advice on the rules for TV or radio commercials, contact Clearcast www.clearcast.co.uk for TV ads or the RACC www.racc.co.uk for radio ads.

Background

These guidelines, drawn up by the Copy Advice team, are intended to help marketers, agencies and media interpret the rules in the British Code of Advertising, Sales Promotion and Direct Marketing as far as they relate to the subject discussed. They are based on past ASA cases and neither constitute new rules nor bind the ASA Council in the event of a complaint about a marketing communication that follows them.

The Code states:

“Medical and scientific claims made about beauty and health-related products should be backed by evidence, where appropriate consisting of trials conducted on people. Substantiation will be assessed by the ASA on the basis of available scientific knowledge” (**Clause 50.1**);

“Any claims made for the effectiveness or action of a weight reduction method or product should be backed where appropriate by rigorous trials on people...” (**Clause 51.1**);

“The adequacy of evidence will be judged on whether it supports both the detailed claims and the overall impression created by the marketing communication” (**Clause 3.1**); and

“If there is a significant division of informed opinion about any claims made in a marketing communication they should not be portrayed as universally agreed” (**Clause 3.2**).

Three types of health, beauty and slimming claims are made for products (or services): sensory or impressionistic subjective claims; uncontroversial or established objective claims; and “new” objective claims.

1. Sensory/impressionistic subjective claims

Claims that cannot be proved objectively, such as “no other shower gel leaves you feeling fresher”, might be understood to be opinion or might only require satisfactory consumer research to back them up.

2. Uncontroversial/established objective claims

These might constitute satisfactory proof for uncontroversial/established claims:

- 2.1 A clear and concise account of the physiological effect of a product on the intended subjects, perhaps supported by an expert opinion (provided this reflects general scientific opinion, i.e. is accepted, or likely to be accepted, by most relevant experts);
- 2.2 Information contained in authoritative reports, reputable guidelines or other published material that represents or reflects general scientific opinion. For example, in relation to health and slimming claims, reports published by COMA, the Food Advisory Committee, CODEX, and the Scientific Committee for Foods; and in relation to beauty claims, reports published by the Journal of the Society of Cosmetic Chemists, the British Journal of Dermatology and the Journal of Investigative Dermatology.

3. “New” objective claims

For “new” or “breakthrough” claims, sound data, relevant to the claim made, should be collated to form a body of evidence. The “totality” of this evidence is important; marketers should not ignore sound data that does not support the “new” claim. There are now generally recognised ways of collating existing data (where it is not immediately available) by conducting a systematic review of all available scientific evidence and evaluating it for its relevance (e.g. by using standardised data extraction procedures and electronic databases).

3.1 evidence for health and slimming claims

A body of evidence might consist of one or more of these categories (though read 3.3 and 3.4 as well):

- 3.1.1 experimental human studies in which an “intervention” group (or groups) of human subjects uses the product under examination and a “control” group uses a control, with neither subjects (single-blind) nor researchers taking the measurements (double-blind) knowing which subjects are in which group (sometimes referred to as clinical studies or placebo-controlled trials);
- 3.1.2 observational human studies in which a group or groups of people are studied in their environment (sometimes called epidemiological studies);
- 3.1.3 an appropriate expert’s extrapolation of relevant findings from seemingly irrelevant human studies (e.g. where a product’s proven effect on ill people provides the basis of proving the proposed effect on those healthy people that the marketers wish to target);
- 3.1.4 studies without human subjects (e.g. biochemical, cellular or animal studies);
- 3.1.5 before and after studies with little or no control;
- 3.1.6 self-assessment studies (to support objective statements that can be ascertained only by consumer observation);

3.1.7 published and unpublished literature (perhaps supporting the rationale behind a claim);

3.1.8 anecdotal evidence such as testimonials and endorsements.

3.2 evidence for beauty claims

A body of evidence might consist of one or more of these categories (though read 3.3 and 3.4 as well):

3.2.1 experimental human studies;

3.2.2 within-subject comparisons of treated and untreated sites;

3.2.3 studies without human subjects;

3.2.4 before and after studies with little or no control;

3.2.5 self-assessment studies;

3.2.6 published and unpublished literature;

3.2.7 anecdotal evidence.

3.3 quality of data

The body of evidence should normally include at least one adequately controlled experimental human study but an adequately controlled observational human study might be sufficient in some circumstances. To consider acceptable a body of evidence that does not include at least one adequately controlled experimental human study, the ASA's or CAP's experts will usually need to be convinced of the soundness of the data provided and the futility or impracticality of commissioning an experimental human study. Before and after studies with little or no control, studies without human subjects, self-assessment studies, published and unpublished literature and anecdotal evidence are unlikely to be considered acceptable as sole support

for a “new” claim relating to physiological action in humans (though in vitro studies may provide sole support for inherent activity, e.g. anti-oxidant action).

Sound individual studies should:

- 3.3.1 follow a recognised methodology (see 3.1.1) that controls both for the “placebo” effect and for other factors unconnected with the proposed action of the product (e.g. effects brought about by the way in which a medical device is used or a cream is applied). The most reliable method of allocating subjects to different groups in experimental human studies is by random allocation (“randomised” studies). Reliability can also normally be gained by incorporating a “cross-over” element (the subjects in the two groups swap with each other after a sufficient period in their respective groups and with a sufficient period of “rest” in between). Similarly, some designs for observational human studies are more reliable than others; for example, studies that are planned in advance and undertaken prospectively are less likely to be biased than studies carried out retrospectively. The validity of data, however, depends not only on the protocol of the study but also on how well the study was designed, carried out and analysed;
- 3.3.2 be large enough to demonstrate the proposed effect. A desirable size for a study can be assessed using standard statistical formulae (though meta-analysis, the pooling of results from several studies, might allow valid conclusions to be drawn from two or more small studies);
- 3.3.3 normally be carried out on a representative cross-section of a population similar to that of the UK or on a representative sample of the sector of the population at which the product is targeted (though see 3.1.3);
- 3.3.4 involve the intervention group consuming, applying or using a reasonable and, as far as possible, quantified amount of the product at a reasonable frequency (this should reflect the normal usage proposed for the product);
- 3.3.5 where appropriate, be of sufficient duration to ensure that any beneficial effect is maintained over a reasonable period of time and is

not a short-term response to which the body or mind adjusts. A follow up period might also be needed depending on the nature of the effect studied;

- 3.3.6 where appropriate, take into account confounding factors (e.g. smoking) and other relevant variables;
- 3.3.7 produce statistically, and physiologically, significant results by tests selected before the studies began;

3.4 credibility of data

If studies have not been published in reputable, peer-reviewed journals (and indeed studies often have not), an objective review should be carried out by a suitably qualified individual possessing relevant expertise before the data is submitted to the ASA or CAP.

3.5 submitting data

Where possible, the body of evidence should be provided in a clearly set out indexed dossier. This might include:

- 3.5.1 the “new” or “breakthrough” claims to be supported;
- 3.5.2 the composition of the product and an explanation of how it works;
- 3.5.3 precise details of who might benefit and why;
- 3.5.4 the quantity of product consumed, applied or used and its frequency of use;
- 3.5.5 the preferred experimental human studies (ideally, with greater emphasis given to those that have been published or subjected to assessment by a suitably qualified expert). If several studies are provided to back up several claims, it should be clear which study supports which claim;

3.5.6 data supporting the experimental human studies (e.g. observational, cellular, animal and self-assessment studies);

3.5.7 anecdotal evidence.

Matters of opinion

Marketers who do not hold satisfactory evidence of the purported qualities of their product can ask the CAP Copy Advice team for help in devising an acceptable marketing platform. This might involve the marketers giving their opinion on the desirability of their product, though they must clearly be expressing their opinion and not stating fact. Claims that go beyond subjective opinions are subject to the Code's rules on substantiation.

Division of opinion

If informed opinion about the acceptability of a "new" claim is divided, the claim should not be portrayed as universally agreed. Such a claim might be acceptable if prefixed by "some experts believe...", or similar. To confirm that a division of informed opinion exists, documentary evidence, perhaps in the form of published articles, conference minutes, studies or published correspondence, should be provided. This should show that the acceptability of the "new" claim is under debate, with a reasonable number of suitably qualified, competent experts believing it to have been adequately supported.

Guidance

Information about recognised methodology for studies to support health and slimming claims can be sought from those medical journals that review papers for publication. Marketers wishing to support beauty claims may wish to consult the European Cosmetic, Toiletry and Perfumery Association (COLIPA) Guidelines for the Evaluation of the Efficacy of Cosmetic Products. Please note that the COLIPA Guidelines endorse the use of some tests, most notably the consumer self-assessment test, that are unlikely to be considered by the ASA's or CAP's experts as satisfactory sole supporting data for proving "new" claims.

Advice on specific marketing communications is available from the Copy Advice team by telephone on 020 7492 2100, by fax on 020 7404 3404 or by email on copyadvice@cap.org.uk. The CAP website at www.cap.org.uk contains a full list of Help Notes as well as access to the AdviceOnline database, which has links through to relevant Code rules and ASA adjudications.

July 1998
Revised: March 2003

Appendix 2

Research supporting the existence of a nexus between VSC (or synonym) and health – Somato-Autonomic Papers Part 1

References to Dr Peter Rome's

NEUROVERTEBRAL INFLUENCE UPON THE AUTONOMIC NERVOUS SYSTEM: SOME OF THE SOMATO-AUTONOMIC EVIDENCE TO DATE -

Chiropractic Journal Of Australia. 2009;39 (1):2-17

REFERENCES

1. Goss C. Gray's anatomy; Anatomy of the human body. 27th. ed. Philadelphia: Lea and Febiger; 1965:18.
2. Sherrington C. The integrative action of the nervous system. New Haven: Yale University Press. 2nd printing 1961; 413pps.
3. Leach RA. The chiropractic theories. Principles and clinical applications. 3rd edn. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins. 1994, 401 pps.
4. Janse J, Houser RH, Wells BF. Chiropractic principles and technic. Chicago: National College of Chiropractic; 1947, 660 pps.
5. Homewood AE. The neurodynamics of the vertebral subluxation. Toronto: Self Published. 1963; 279pps.
6. Gatterman MI. Foundations of chiropractic subluxation. St Louis: Mosby, 1995, 487pps.
7. Haldeman S. Principles and practice of chiropractic. 2nd ed. Norwalk, Conn: Appleton & Lange; 1992, 641pps.
8. Carrick FR. Changes in brain function after manipulation of the cervical spine. J Manipulative Physiol Ther 1997;20(8):529-545.
9. Terrett AG. Cerebral dysfunction: A theory to explain some of the effects of chiropractic manipulation. Chiropr Tech 1993;5(4):168-173.
10. Mein EA, Richards DG, McMillin DL, McPartland JM, Nelson CD. Physiologic regulation through manual therapy. Phys Med Rehab: State of the Art Reviews 2000;14(1):27-42.
11. Palmer DD. Textbook of the science, art and philosophy of chiropractic. - The chiropractor's adjuster. Portland, Oregon: Portland Printing House; 1910:864.
12. King LM. In: Autonomics in Chiropractic. Müller, R.O (Au). Toronto, Ont: Chiro Publishing Co., 1954:VII.
13. Budgell BS. Reflex effects of subluxation: The autonomic nervous system. J Manipulative Physiol Ther 2000;23(2):104-106.
14. Budgell B, Sato A. Modulations of autonomic functions by somatic nociceptive inputs. Progress in Brain Research 1996;113:525-539.
15. Bolton PS. The somatosensory system of the neck and its effects on the central nervous system. J Manipulative Physiol Ther 1998;21(8):553-63.
16. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. The impact of somatosensory input on autonomic functions. In: Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M, editors: Berlin Springer-Verlag,. 1997;130, 328pps.
17. Evans B, Polus B. The effect of cervical rotation on autonomic control of the cardiovascular system in the awake human. World Federation of Chiropractic 8th Biennial Congress Sydney Australia June 16-18, 2005;207- 208.
18. Haavik-Taylor H, Murphy B. Cervical spine manipulation alters sensorimotor integration: A somatosensory evoked potential study. Clin Neurophysiol 2007;118(2):391-402.
19. Haavik-Taylor, Murphy B. Transient modulation of intracortical inhibition following spinal manipulation. Chiropr J Aust 2007;37(3):106-116.
20. Grimm DR, Cunningham BM, Burke JR. Autonomic nervous system function among individuals with acute musculoskeletal injury. J Manipulative Physiol Ther 2005;28(1):44-51.
21. Palmer DD, 11 p.109.
22. Cannon WB. The sympathetic division of the autonomic system in relation to homeostasis. In: The vegetative nervous system. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1930;181-198.
23. Huber GC, Crosby EC. Somatic and visceral connections of the diencephalon. In: The vegetative nervous system. Baltimore: Williams and Wilkins, 1930; 199- 248

24. Sollmann AH. Funktionsänderungen des Zwischenhirns durch manipulative Wirbelsäulentherapie. [Functional changes in the diencephalon brought about by manipulative vertebral therapy.] *Hippokrates* April 1958;29(7):202-4.
25. Alvarez WC. Nervousness indigestion and pain. New York: Paul B Hoeber Inc/ Harper & Brothers;1943 488pps.
26. Breig A. Adverse mechanical tension in the central nervous system. Analysis of cause and effect. Relief by functional neurosurgery. New York: John Wiley & Sons; 1978.
27. Kuntz A. The autonomic nervous system: A study of the vegetative nervous system in its relationship to clinical medicine. London: Baillière, Tindall & Cox;1946, 687 pps.
28. Pottenger FM. Symptoms of visceral disease: A study of the Vegetative Nervous System in its Relationship to Clinical Medicine. 6th edn. St Louis: CV Mosby;1949, 426 pps.
29. Sachs W. The vegetative nervous system: A clinical study. London: Cassell; 1936, 168pps.
30. Speransky AD, A basis for the theory of medicine International Publishers: New York; 1943 452 pps.
31. Bannister R. Autonomic failure: A textbook of clinical disorders of the autonomic nervous system. 2nd ed. Oxford University Press (Oxford Medical Publications), Oxford. 1988;783 pps.
32. Korczyn AD. Handbook of autonomic nervous system dysfunction New York: Marcel Dekker Inc, New York; 1995, 560pps.
33. Appenzeller O. The autonomic nervous system. 5th ed. New York: Elsevier; 1997, 910 pps.
34. Goldstein DS. The autonomic nervous system in health and disease. New York: Marcel Dekker Inc; 2001,618pps.
35. Jänig W. The integrative action of the autonomic nervous system: Neurobiology of homeostasis. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2006,632pps.
36. Burnstock G. The changing face of autonomic neurotransmission. *Acta Physiol Scand* 1986;126:67-91.
37. Wright P. Evidence of third nerve system discovered. *London Times* No. 60,127. 6 October., 1977.
38. Johnson RH, Spalding JMK. Disorders of the autonomic nervous system. Philadelphia: FA Davis Co; 1974,300pps.
39. Johnson RH, Lambia DG, Spalding JMK. Neurocardiology: The interrelationship between dysfunction in the nervous and cardiovascular systems. London: WB Saunders: 1984,408pps.
40. Hakim AJ, Grahame R. Symptoms of autonomic nervous system dysfunction in the benign joint hypermobility syndrome. (Poster Abstr) *Rheumatology: (Oxford)* 2004;43(9):37.
41. Grubb BP, Kanjwal Y, Kosinski DJ. The postural tachycardia syndrome. *J Cardiovasc Electrophysiol* 2006;17(1):108-112.
42. Eisinger J. Dysautonomia, fibromyalgia and reflex dystrophy. *Arthritis Res Ther* 2007;9:105-106.
43. Gazit Y, Nahir AM, Grahame R, Jacob G. Dysautonomia in the joint hypermobility syndrome. *Am J Med* 2004;115(1):33-40.
44. Hakim AJ, Grahame R. Non-musculoskeletal symptoms in joint hypermobility syndrome. Indirect evidence for autonomic dysfunction. *Rheumatology* 2004;43(9):1194-1195.
45. Simpson MR. Benign joint hypermobility syndrome: evaluation, diagnosis, and management. *J Am Osteop Assoc*, 2006;106(9):531-536.
46. Bogduk N. The anatomical basis for cervicogenic headache. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1992;15(1):67-70.
47. Bolton P, Budgell B, Kimpton A. Influence of innocuous cervical vertebral movement on the efferent innervation of the adrenal gland in the rat. *Auton Neurosci* 2006;30;124(1-2):103-111.
48. Bolton PS, Budgell BS. Spinal manipulation and spinal mobilization influence different axial sensory . *Med Hypotheses* 2006;66(2):258-262.
49. Bolton PS. Reflex effects of vertebral subluxations: The peripheral nervous system. An update. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 2000;23(2):101-103.
50. Bolton PS, Kerman IA, Woodring SF, Yates BJ. Influences of neck afferents on sympathetic and respiratory nerve activity. *Brain Res Bull* 1998;47(5):413- 419.
51. Bolton PS, Holland CT. An in vivo method for studying afferent fibre activity from cervical paravertebral tissue during vertebral motion in anaesthetised cats. *J Neurosci Methods* 1998;85 (2):211-218.
52. Bolton PS, Tracey DJ. The medullary relay from neck receptors to somatosensory thalamus in the rat. A neuroanatomical study. *Exp Brain Res* 1992;88(3):473- 484.
53. Bolton PS, Tracey DJ. Neurons in the dorsal column nuclei of the rat respond to stimulation of neck mechanoreceptors and project to the thalamus. *Brain Res* 1992;595(1):175-179.

54. Bolton PS, Tracey DJ. Spinothalamic and propriospinal neurones in the upper cervical cord of the terminations of primary afferent fibres on soma and primary dendrites. *Exp Brain Res* 1992;92(1):59-68.
55. Briggs K, Boone WR. Effects of chiropractic adjustments on changes in pupillary diameter; a model for evaluating somatovisceral response. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1988;11:181-189.
56. Brophy GM, Rossiter CD, Bolton PS, Yates BJ. Vestibular influences on cat lumbar paravertebral muscles. *Neurosci Lett* 1997;223(3):189-192.
57. Budgell BS, Bolton PS. Cerebrospinal fluid pressure in the anaesthetised rat. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 2007;30(5):351-356.
58. Budgell B, Hirano F. Innocuous mechanical stimulation of the neck and alterations in heart-rate variability in healthy young adults. *Auton Neurosci*. 2001;91(1- 2):96-99.
59. Budgell B, Suzuki A. Inhibition of gastric motility by noxious chemical stimulation of interspinous tissues in the rat. *J Auton Nerv Syst* 2000;80(3):162-168.
60. Budgell BS, Hotta, Sato A. Reflex responses of bladder motility after stimulation of interspinous tissue in the anaesthetised rat. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1998;21(9):593-599.
61. Budgell BS, Sato, Suzuki A, Uchida S. Responses of adrenal function to stimulation of lumbar and thoracic interspinous tissues in the rat. *Neurosci Res* 1997;28(1):33-40.
62. Budgell B, Sato A. The cervical subluxation and regional blood flow. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1997;20(2):103-107.
63. Budgell B, Hotta H, Sato A. Spinovisceral reflexes evoked by noxious and innocuous stimulation of the lumbar spine. *JNMS* 1995;3(3):122-131.
64. Christian GF, Stan GJ, Sissons D, *et al*. Immunoreactive ACTH, beta-endorphin, and cortisol levels in plasma following spinal manipulative therapy. *Spine* 1988;13(12):1411-1417.
65. Cramer G D, Darby SA. Basic and Clinical Anatomy of the Spine, Spinal Cord, and ANS. St Louis; Mosby-Yearbook: 1995.441 pps.
66. DeBoer KF, Schutz M, McKnight ME. Acute effects of spinal manipulation on gastrointestinal myoelectric activity in conscious rabbits. *Man Med* 1988;3:85-94.
67. Dishman JD, Bulbulian R. Spinal reflex attenuation associated with spinal manipulation. *Spine* 2000; 25(19):2519-2524.
68. Dishman JD, Bulbulian R. Comparison of effects of spinal manipulation and massage on motoneuron excitability. *Electromyogr Clin Neurophysiol* 2001;41(2):97- 106.
69. Dishman JD, Ball KA, Burke J. Central motor excitability changes after spinal manipulation: A transcranial magnetic stimulation. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 2002;25(1):1-9.
70. Edwards IJ, Dallas ML, Poole SL, *et al*. The neurochemically diverse intermedius nucleus of the medulla as a source of excitatory and inhibitory synaptic input to the nucleus tractus solitarii. *J Neurosci* 2007;27(31):8324-8333.
71. Foreman SM. Autonomic nervous system trauma. In: Foreman SM, Croft AC. Whiplash injuries. The cervical acceleration/deceleration syndrome. 3rd edn. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins;2002;447-448.
72. Fujimoto T, Budgell B, Uchida S, Suzuki A, Meguro K. Arterial tonometry in the measurement of the effects of innocuous mechanical stimulation of the neck on heart rate and blood pressure. *J Auton Nerv Syst* 1999;75(2-3):109-115.
73. Giles LGF. Paraspinal autonomic ganglion distortion due to vertebral body osteophytosis: A cause of vertebrogenic autonomic syndromes? *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1992;15(9):551-555.
74. Giles LFG. Review of tethered cord syndrome with a radiological and anatomical study: Case report. *Surg Radiol Anat* 1991;13(4):339-343.
75. Giles LGF. A histological investigation of human lower lumbar intervertebral canal (foramen) dimensions. *J Manip Physiol Ther* 1994;17(1):4-14.
76. Giles LGF. Mechanisms of neurovascular compression within the spinal and intervertebral canals. *J Manip Physiol Ther* 2000;23(2):107-111.
77. Giles LGF. Ligaments traversing the intervertebral canals of the human lower lumbosacral spine. *Neuro-Orthopedics* 1992;13(1):25-38.
78. Grod JP, Diakow PR. Effect of neck pain on verticality perception: A cohort study. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2002;83:412-415.

79. Hack GD, Koritzer RT, Robinson WL, Hallgren RC, Greenman PE. Anatomic relation between the rectus capitus posterior minor muscle and the dura mater. *Spine* 1995;20(23):2484-2486.
80. Igarashi Y, Budgell BS. Response of arrhythmia to spinal manipulation: Monitoring by ECG with analysis of heart-rate variability. *Chiropr J Aust* 2000;30(3):92-95.
81. Kaushal B, Hayek R, Ali S, Holland R. Visualization of the convergence pattern of the sensory afferents for T1-4 facet joints and the pericardium in the rat using confocal microscopy and the neuronal tracers DiI and DiO – a poster presentation. *Eur J Chiropr* 2002;49:147.
82. Kurosawa M, Watanabe O, Maruyama H, Budgell B. Responses of dorsal cord blood flow to innocuous cutaneous stimulation in anesthetized rats. *Auton Neurosci* 2006;30:126-127:185-192.
83. Murphy B. Chiropractic and neural plasticity. *ASRF Newsletter* 2004;Spring:1.
84. Murphy DR. Conservative management of cervical spine syndromes. New York, McGraw-Hill 2000, 747 pps.
85. Niesluchowski W, Dabrowska A, Kedzior K, Zagrajek T. The potential role of brain asymmetry in the development of adolescent idiopathic scoliosis: an hypothesis. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1999; 22(8):540-548.
86. Ruch WJ. Atlas of common subluxations of the human spine and pelvis. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida. 1997;81,83,180.
87. Sato A. Somatosympathetic reflexes: Their physiological and clinical significance. In: Goldstein M (Ed), *The Research Status of Spinal Manipulative Therapy*. (NINCDS Monograph # 15), Bethesda MD, US Dept HEW,1975:163-172.
88. Sato A, Swenson RS. Sympathetic nervous system response to mechanical stress of the spinal column of rats. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1984;7(3):141-147.
89. Sato A. The reflex effects of spinal somatic nerve stimulation on visceral function. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1992;15:57-61.
90. Sato A. Somatovisceral reflexes. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1995;18(9):597-602.
91. Sato A, Budgell B. Somatoautonomic reflexes. In: Haldeman S (Ed). *Principles and practice of chiropractic*, New York: McGraw-Hill; 2005;301-314.
92. Seaman DR, Winterstein JF. Dysafferentation: A novel term to describe the neuropathophysiological effects of joint complex dysfunction. A look at likely mechanisms of symptom generation. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1998;21(4):267-280.
93. Watanabe N, Polus B. A single mechanical impulse to the neck: Does it influence autonomic regulation of cardiovascular function. *Chiropr J Aust* 2007;37(2):42-48.
94. Watanabe N, Reece J, Polus BI. Effects of body position on autonomic regulation of cardiovascular function in young healthy adults. *Chiropr Osteop* 2007;15:19.
95. Whelan TL, Dishman JD, Burke J, Levine S, Sciotti V. The effect of chiropractic manipulation on salivary cortisol levels. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 2002;25(3):149-153.
96. Wiles MR. Observations on the effects of upper cervical manipulations on the electrogastrogram: A preliminary report. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1989;12:281-288.
97. Yates BJ, Goto T, Bolton PS, Kerman IA. The role of the ventral brainstem in vestibulo-respiratory reflexes. In: Trough CO, Millis RM eds. *Ventral brainstem mechanisms and control of respiration and blood pressure*. New York: Marcel Dekker Pubs; 1995;181-191.
98. Yochum TR, Rowe LJ. *Essentials of skeletal radiology*. Vol 1. 2nd edn. Baltimore, Maryland: Williams & Wilkins, 1996, 793pps.
99. Johnson WL, Golden WJ. Segmental definition – Part IV. Updating the differential for somatic and visceral inputs. *J Am Osteopath Assoc* 2001;101(5):278-283.
100. Korr IM. Experimental alterations in segmental sympathetic (sweat gland) activity through myofascial and postural disturbances. *Fed Proc*. 1949;8:88.
101. Korr IM, Wright HM, Chace JR. Cutaneous patterns of sympathetic activity in clinical abnormalities of the musculoskeletal system. *J Neural Transmission* 1964;25:589-606.
102. Korr IM. The segmental nervous system as a mediator and organiser of disease processes. In: *The Physiological Basis of Osteopathic Medicine*: New York; The Postgraduate Institute of Osteopathic Medicine & Surg 1970;73-84.
103. Korr IM (ed). *The Neurobiological Mechanisms in Manipulative Therapy*. New York, Plenum Press, 1978;466pps

104. Patterson MM, Howell JN. The central connection: Somatovisceral/viscerosomatic interaction. 1989 International Symposium. American Acad Osteop 1992:vii.
105. Wright HM. Sympathetic activity in facilitated segments: vasomotor studies. J Am Osteop Assoc 1955;54(5):273-276
106. Wright HM. The origin and manifestations of local vasomotor disturbances and their clinical significance. J Am Osteop Assoc 1956;56(4):217-224.
107. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. The impact of somatosensory input on autonomic functions. In: Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M, editors: Berlin: Springer-Verlag,. 1997;130:2,138.
108. Gitelman R, Murdoch GG, Embree BE, Dyck VG. Eds: The archives. An anthology of literature relative to the science of chiropractic. Toronto: Canadian Memorial Chiropractic College. (Undated) Circa 1983.
109. Gitelman R, Callaghan JC, Eds: CRAC: Chiropractic research archives collection. Vol 2. Toronto: Canadian Memorial Chiropractic College. 1985.
110. Gitelman R, Callaghan JC, Eds: CRAC: Chiropractic research archives collection. Vol 3. Toronto: Canadian Memorial Chiropractic College. 1986.
111. Mrozek JP, Schafer ME, Eds: CRAC: Chiropractic research archives collection. Vol 4. Toronto: Canadian Memorial Chiropractic College. 1990.
112. Adachi T, Mehuro K, Sato A, Sato Y. Cutaneous stimulation regulates blood flow in cerebral cortex in anesthetized rats. Neuro Report 1990;1:41-44.
113. Araki T, Ito K, Kurosawa M, Sato A. The somato-adrenal medullary reflexes in rats. J Auton Nerv Syst 1981;2(2-4):161-170.
114. Arce A, Castillon P, Cardinali DP, Esquifino AI. Effect of local autonomic denervation on responsiveness of lymphocytes. J Auton Nerv Syst 1997;62:155-62.
115. Barron W, Coote JH. The contribution of articular receptors to cardiovascular reflexes elicited by passive limb movement. J Physiol 1973;235:423-436.
116. Bolser DC, Hobbs SF, Chandler MJ, Ammons WS, Brennan TJ, Foreman RD. Convergence of phrenic and cardiopulmonary spinal afferent information on cervical and thoracic spinothalamic tract neurons in the monkey: Implications for referred pain from diaphragm and heart. J Neurophysiol 1991;65(5):1042- 1054.
117. Brennan TJ, Oh UT, Hobbs SF, Garrison DW, Foreman RD. Urinary bladder and hindlimb afferent input inhibits activity of primate T2-T5 spinothalamic tract neurons. J Neurophysiol 1989;61(3):573-588.
118. Cao WH, Sato A Sato Y, Zhou W. Somatosensory regulation of regional blood flow in anesthetized rats. Jpn J Physiol 1992;42(5):731-740.
119. Chiu JH, Kuo YL, Lui WY, Wu CW, Hong CY. Somatic electrical nerve stimulation regulates the motility of sphincter of Oddi in rabbits and cats: evidence for a somatovisceral reflex mediated by cholecystokinin. Dig Dis Sci. 1999 Sep;44(9):1759-67.(PubMed abstract)
120. Coote JH. Spinal and supraspinal reflex pathways of cardio-cardiac sympathetic reflexes. Neurosci Lett 1984 46(3):243-247.
121. Coote JH, Sato A. Supra-spinal regulation of spinal reflex into cardiac symptoms. Brain Res 1978;142:425.
122. Coote JH. Physiological significance of somatic afferent pathways from skeletal muscle and joints with reflex effects on heart circulation. Brain Research 1975;87:138-144.
123. Coote JH, Downman CBB, Weber WV. Reflex discharges into thoracic white rami elicited by somatic and visceral excitation. J Physiol 1969;202:147.
124. De Landsheere C, Mannheimer C, Habets A, *et al*. Effect of spinal cord stimulation on regional myocardial perfusion assessed by positron emission tomography. Am J Cardiol 1992;69(14): 1143-1149.
125. Dmitrieva LE, Poliakova LA, Bursian A V, Kulaev BS. [Somatovisceral reactions during early postnatal ontogenesis.] Zh Evol Biokhim Fiziol 2000;36(3):241- 245. [Russ] (Abstract only).
126. Edney DP, Porter JD. Neck muscles afferent projections to the brain stem of the monkey: Implications for the neural control of gaze. J Comp Neurol 1986;250:389-398.
127. Elenkov IJ, Wilder RL, Chrousos GP, Vizi ES. The autonomic nervous system: An integrative face between two super systems – The brain and the immune system. Pharmacol Rev 2000;52:595-638.

128. Fujino M, Kurosawa M, Saito A, Sato A, Swenson RS. Effects of a substance P analogue with antagonist properties ([D-Arg1, D-Trp7,9, Leu1 1]Substance P) on spontaneous activity of the adrenal sympathetic nerve and its evoked reflex discharges in response to somatic afferent stimulation. *Neurosci Lett* 1987;80(3):315-320.
129. Gilbey MP, Spyer KM. Essential organisation of the sympathetic nervous system. *Baillieres Clin Endocrinol Metab* 1993;7(2):269-278.
130. Gouveia RG, Parreira E, Pavão Martins. Autonomic features in cluster headache, exploratory factor analysis. *J of Headache and Pain* 2005;6(1):20-23.
131. Hikosaka O, Meada M. Cervical effects on abducens motor neurones and their interaction. *Exp Brain Res* 1973;18:512-530.
132. Hobbs SF, Oh UT, Chandler MJ, Fu QG, Bolser DC, Foreman RD. Evidence that C1 and C2 propriospinal neurons mediate the inhibitory effects of viscerosomatic spinal afferent input on primate spinothalamic tract neurons. *J Neurophysiol* 1992 Apr;67(4):852-60.
133. Hotta H, Nishijo K, Sato A, Sato Y, Tanazawa S. Stimulation of the lumbar sympathetic trunk produces vasoconstriction of the vasa nervorum in the sciatic nerve via alpha-adrenergic receptors in rats. *Neurosci Lett* 1991;133:249-252.
134. Hyngstrom AS, Johnson MD, Miller JF, Heckman CJ. Intrinsic electrical properties of spinal motoneurons vary with joint angle. *Nature Neurosci* 2007;10:363-369.
135. Jinkins JR, Whittemore AR, Bradley WG. The anatomical basis of vertebral pain and autonomic syndrome associated with lumbar disc extrusion. *Am J Roentg* June 1989;152(6):1277-1289.
136. Jinkins JR. The pathoanatomic basis of somatic, autonomic and neurogenic syndromes originating in the lumbosacral spine. In: Giles LGF, Singer KP, Eds. *Clinical anatomy and management of low back pain*. Vol 1. Jordan Hill, Oxford: Butterworth Heinemann; 1997;255-272.
137. Kerr FWL. Structural relation of the trigeminal spinal tract to upper cervical roots and the solitary nucleus in the cat. *Exp Neurol* 1961;4:134-148.
138. Kimura A, Sato A. Somatic regulation of autonomic functions in anesthetized animals – neural mechanisms of physical therapy including acupuncture. *Jpn J Vet Res* 1997;45(3):137-145.
139. Kimura A, Ohsawa H, Sato A, Sato Y. Somatocardiovascular reflexes in anesthetised rats with the central nervous system intact or acutely spinalized at the cervical level. *Neurosci Res* 1995;22:297-304.
140. Kirchner F, Kirchner D, Polosa C. Spinal organisation of sympathetic inhibition by spinal afferent volleys. *Brain Research* 1975;87:171-179.
141. Kiyomi K. Autonomic system reactions caused by excitation of somatic afferents: Study of cutaneo-intestinal reflex. In: Korr IM (ed), *The neurobiologic mechanism in manipulative therapy*. New York: Plenum; 1978, pp 219-227.
142. Lindquist C, Nilsson B, Sköglund CR. Observations on the mechanical sensitivity of sympathetic and other types of small diameter fibers. *Brain Res* 1973;49:432- 435.
143. Maeda M. Neck influences on the vestibulo-ocular reflex arc and the vestibulocerebellum. *Prog Brain Res* 1979;50:551-559.
144. Menetrey D, Basbaum AI. Spinal and trigeminal projections to the nucleus of the solitary tract: a possible substrate for somatovisceral and viscerovisceral reflex activation. *J Comp Neurol* 1987; 255(3):439-50.
145. Nagatomi R, Kaifu T, Okutsu M, *et al*. Modulation of the immune system by the autonomic nervous system. *Immunol Rev* 2000;6:54-74.
146. Nash MS. Known and plausible modulations of depressed immune functions following spinal cord injuries. *J Spinal Cord Med* 2000;23(2):111-120.
147. Norman J, Whitwam JG. The vagal contribution to changes in heart rate by stimulation of cutaneous nerves in the dog. *J Physiol* 1973;234(2):89P-90P.
148. Norman J, Whitwam JG. The effect of stimulation of somatic afferent nerves on sympathetic nerve activity, heart rate and blood pressure in dogs. *J Physiol* 1973;231(2):76P-77P.
149. Ohtori S, Takahashi K, Chiba T, Yamagata M, Sameda H, Moriya H. Sensory innervation of cervical facet joints in rats. *Spine* 2001;26(2):147-150.
150. Ohtori S, Takahashi K, Chiba T, *et al*. Fos expression in the rat brain and spinal cord evoked by noxious stimulation to low back muscle and skin. *Spine* 2000;25(19):2425-2430.
151. Roca PD. Ocular manifestations of whiplash injuries. *Annals Ophthalmology* 1972;4:63-67.

152. Sato A, Sato Y, Shimada F, Torigata Y. Changes in gastric motility produced by nociceptive stimulation of the skin in rats. *Brain Research* 1975;87:151-159.
153. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. Heart rate changes reflecting modifications of efferent cardiac sympathetic outflow by cutaneous and muscle afferent volleys. *J Auton Nerv Syst* 1981;4:231-247.
154. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. Changes in blood pressure and heart rate induced by movements of normal and inflamed knee joints. *Neurosci Lett* 1984;52:55- 60.
155. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. Catecholamine secretion and adrenal nerve activity in response to movements of normal and inflamed knee joints in cats. *J Physiol* 1986;375:611-624.
156. Sato A. Neural mechanisms of somatic sensory regulation of catecholamine secretion from the adrenal gland. *Adv Biophys* 1987;23:39-80.
157. Sato A. [Autonomic reflexes elicited by somatic nociceptive afferent stimuli in anesthetized animals] Masui. 1987;36(11):1714-1723. (Japanese) (Pubmed Ref only)
158. Sato A, Schmidt RF. The modulation of visceral functions by somatic afferent activity. *Japanese J Physiol* 1987;37(1):1-17.
159. Sato A. Neural mechanisms of autonomic responses elicited by somatic sensory stimulation. *Neurosci Behav Physiol* 1997;27(5):610-621.
160. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. Somatosensory modulation of the cardiovascular system. In: The impact of somatosensory input on autonomic functions. *Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology*. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M [Eds]. Springer-Verlag, Berlin. 1997;130:115-166.
161. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. Somatosensory modulation of the digestive system. In: The impact of somatosensory input on autonomic functions. *Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology*. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M [Eds]. Berlin: Springer-Verlag; 1997;130:166-189.
162. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. Somatosensory modulation of the urinary system. In: The impact of somatosensory input on autonomic functions. *Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology*. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M [Eds]. Berlin: Springer-Verlag; 1997;130:189-213.
163. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. Somatosensory modulation of the sudomotor system. In: The impact of somatosensory input on autonomic functions. *Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology*. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M [Eds]. Berlin: Springer-Verlag; 1997;130:213-219.
164. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. Somatosensory modulation of hormonal secretion. In: The impact of somatosensory input on autonomic functions. *Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology*. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M [Eds]. Berlin: Springer-Verlag; 1997;130:219-253.
165. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. Somatosensory modulation of the immune system. In: The impact of somatosensory input on autonomic functions. *Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology*. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M [Eds]. Berlin: Springer-Verlag; 1997;130:253-256.
166. Schmidt RF. The articular polymodal nociceptor in health and disease. *Prog Brain Res* 1996;113:53-81.
167. Sumiya E, Kawakita K. Inhibitory effects of acupuncture, manipulation and focal electrical stimulation of the nucleus submedius on a viscerosomatic reflex in anesthetized rats. *Jpn J Physiol.* 1997 Feb ;47(1):121-30.
168. Sun MK, Spyer KM. Nociceptor inputs into rostral ventrolateral medulla-spinal vasomotor neurones in rats. *J Physiol* 1991;436:685-700.
169. Takahashi Y, Hirayama J, Nakajima Y, Ohtori S, Takahashi K. Electrical stimulation of the rat lumbar spine induces reflex action potentials in the nerves to the lower abdomen. *Spine* 2000;25(4):411-417.
170. Vaidya JS, Dhume RA. Influence of lateral posture on sweating: does posture alter the sympathetic outflow to the sweat glands? *Indian J Physiol Pharmacol* 1994;38(4):319-322.
171. Wright HM, Korr IM, Thomas PE. Local and regional variations in cutaneous vasomotor tone of the human trunk. *Acta Neuroveg* 1960;22:33-52.
172. Wright HM, Korr IM, Thomas PE. Regional or segmental variations in vasomotor activity. *Fed Proc* 1953 March;12:161.

173. Chapman-Smith D. Research notes: US and Canada – New research funding to discover the biology of manual therapies. *The Chiropractic Report* 2006;20(5):4. (Citing Khalsa PS, Eberhart A, Cotler A, Nahin R. The 2005 conference on the biology of manual therapies. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 2006;29(5):341-346.)
174. Haldeman S. Neurologic effects of the adjustment. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 2000;23(2):112-114.
175. Slosberg M. Effects of altered afferent articular input on sensation, proprioception, muscle tone and sympathetic response. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1988;11(5):400-408.
176. Bourdillon JF, Day EA. Spinal manipulation. 4th edn. Norwalk: Connecticut Heinemann Medical Books, Appleton & Lange, 1988:237.
177. De Landsheere C, Mannheimer C, Habets A, *et al*. Effect of spinal cord stimulation on regional myocardial perfusion assessed by positron emission tomography. *Am J Cardiol* 1992;69(14):1143-1149.
178. Brown S. Effect of whiplash injury on accommodation. *Clin Experiment Ophthalmol* 2003;31(5):424-429
179. Burke JP, Orton HP, West J, Strachan IM, Hockey MS, Ferguson DG. Whiplash and its effect on the visual system. *Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophthalmol* 1992;230(4):335-339.
180. Chrisman OD, Gervais RF. Otologic manifestations of cervical syndrome. *Clin Orthop Rel Res* 1962;24:34-39.
181. Croft AC. Soft tissue injury: long and short-term effects. In: In: Foreman SM, Croft AC. Whiplash injuries. The cervical acceleration/deceleration syndrome. 3rd edn 2002. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; Chapter 8, 335-428.
182. Foreman SM. Nervous system trauma. In: Foreman SM, Croft AC. Whiplash injuries. The cervical acceleration/deceleration syndrome. 3rd edn 2002. Philadelphia: Lippincott Williams & Wilkins; Chapter 9:429-451
183. Freeman MD, Croft AC, Rossignol AM. "Whiplash Associated Disorders: redefining whiplash and its management" by the Quebec Task Force: a critical evaluation. *Spine* 1998;23(9):1043-1049
184. Heikkilä HV, Wenngren BI. Cervicocephalic kinaesthetic sensibility, active range of cervical motion, and oculomotor function in patients with whiplash injury. *Arch Phys Med Rehab* 1998;79(9):1089-1094.
185. Hinoki M. Vertigo due to whiplash injury: A neurotological approach. *Acta Otolaryngol Suppl* 1984;419:9-29.
186. Johansson BH. Whiplash injuries can be visible by functional magnetic resonance imaging. *Pain Res Manage*. 2006;11(3):197-199. 1960(186)
187. Kivioja J, Ozenci V, Rinaldi L, Kouwenhoven M, Lindgren U, Link H. Systemic immune response in whiplash injury and ankle sprain: elevated IL-6 and IL- 10. *Clin Immunol* 2001;101(1):106-112..
188. Mallinson AI, Longridge NS. Dizziness from whiplash and head injury: differences between whiplash and head injury. *Am J Otol* 1998;19(6):814-818.
189. May TS. Chronic daily headache linked to prior head or neck injury. *Medscape Medical News*. American Academy of Neurology 59th Annual Meeting: Session S05.002. Presented May 1, 2007 http://www.medscape.com/viewarticle/556271_
190. Pang LQ. The otological aspects of whiplash injuries. *Laryngoscope* 1971;81:1381- 1387.
191. Radanov BP, Dvorak J, Valach L. Cognitive deficits in patients after soft tissue injury of the cervical spine. *Spine* 1992;17(2):127-131.
192. Roca PD. Ocular manifestations of whiplash injuries. *Annals Ophthalmology* 1972;4:63-67.
193. Storaci R, Manelli A, Schiavone N, Mangia L, Prigione G, Sangiorgi S. Whiplash injury and oculomotor dysfunction: clinical posturographic correlations. *Europ Spine J* 2006;15(12):1811-1816.
194. Jackson R. Symptomatology. In: The cervical syndrome. 3rd edn. Springfield, Illinois. Charles C Thomas. 1966. p.136-146.
195. Loudon JK, Ruhl M, Field E. Ability to reproduce head position after whiplash injury. *Spine* 1997;22(8):865-888.
196. Heikkilä H, Åström PG. Cervicocephalic kinaesthetic sensibility in patients with whiplash injury. *Scand J Rehabil Med* 1996;28(3):133-138.
197. Revel M, Minguet M, Gregory P, Vaillant J, Manuel JL. Changes in cervicocephalic kinesthesia after a proprioceptive rehabilitation program in patients with neck pain: A randomised controlled study. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 1994;75(8):895-899.

198. Sterling M, Jull G, Wright A. Cervical mobilisation: Concurrent effects on pain, sympathetic nervous system activity and motor activity. *Man Ther* 2001;6(2):72-81.
199. Grieve GP. Modern manual therapy of the vertebral column. Edinburgh, Churchill Livingstone. 1986:377.
200. Waddell SC, Davison JS, Befus AD, Mathison RD. Role for the cervical sympathetic trunk in regulating anaphylactic and endotoxic shock. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1992;15(1):10-15.
201. Christian GF, Stan GJ, Sissons D, *et al.* Immunoreactive ACTH, β -endorphin, and cortisol levels in plasma following spinal manipulative therapy. *Spine* 1988;13:1411-1417.
202. Luisetto G, Tagliaro D, Spanò D, *et al.* Plasma levels of beta-endorphin and calcitonin levels before and after manipulative therapy of patients with cervical arthrosis and Barre's syndrome. In Mazarelli JP, ed. *Chiropractic inter- professional research*. Torino, Italy, 1982: pp 47-52.
203. Sanders GE, Reinert O, Tepe R, Maloney P. Chiropractic adjustive manipulation on subjects with acute low back pain: Visual analog pain scores and plasma β - endorphin levels. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1990;13:391-395.
204. Vernon HT, Dhami MSI, Howley TP, Annett R. Spinal manipulation and beta- endorphin: A controlled study of the effect of a spinal manipulation on plasma beta-endorphin levels in normal males. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1986;9:115-124.
205. Hossu MRV, Rupert RL. The significance of biophotons in chiropractic. Poster presentation. Association of Chiropractic Colleges-Research Agenda Conference VIII (ACC-RAC Conference) 2003 March 13th-March 16th. New Orleans. <http://www.c3r.org/accrac/CCS/sessionPoster.htm>
206. Plaugher G, Long CR, Alantara J, *et al.* Practice-based randomised controlled- comparison clinical trial of chiropractic adjustments and brief massage treatment at sites of subluxation in subjects with essential hypertension: Pilot study. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 2002;25(4):221-239.
207. Goertz CH, Grimm RH, Svendsen K, Grandits G. Treatment of hypertension with alternative therapies (THAT) study: A randomised clinical trial. *J Hypertens* 2002;20(10):2063-2068.
208. Osterbauer P, Fuhr A. Effects of chiropractic treatment on blood pressure and anxiety: a randomised, controlled trial. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1991;14(1):74-75.
209. Nansel D, Jansen R, Cremata E, Dhami MSI, Holley D. Effects of cervical adjustments on lateral-flexion passive end-range asymmetry and on blood pressure, heart rate and plasma catecholamine levels. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1991;14(8):450-456.
210. Selano JL, Hightower BC, Pflieger B, Collins KF, Grostic JD. The effect of specific upper cervical adjustments on the CD4 counts of HIV positive patients. *Chiro Research J* 1994;3(1):32-39.
211. Brennan PC, Blankenship S, Sisco V, Hondras M, Mohlstrom. Elevated human neutrophil chemiluminescence induced by spinal manipulation. In: Whelan WJ. ed. 72nd. Annual Meeting of the Fed of Am Societies for Experimental Biology. Las Vegas. 1988;3151:A838.
212. Cardenas L. Immunohistochemical study of conjunctival nevi and melanomas. Transactions of the Pacific Consortium for Chiropractic Research: A series of communications. Proceedings of the First Annual Conference on Research and Education 1986; 28-29 June:A3:1-4.
213. Tuchin PJ. The effect of chiropractic spinal manipulative therapy on salivary cortisol levels. *Australasian J Chiropr Osteop* 1998;2:86-92.
214. Whelan TL, Dishman JD, Burke J, Levine S, Sciotti V. The effect of chiropractic manipulation on salivary cortisol levels. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 2002;25(3):149-153.
215. Brennan P, Kokjohn K, Triano J, *et al.* Immunological correlates of reduced spinal mobility: Preliminary observations in a dog model. Proceedings Intl Conference Spinal Manip. Washington 1991 April; 118-121.
216. Crawford JP, Hickson G, Ward M. Immune complex deposition in the development of acute synovitis in the rabbit knee joint: quantitative, kinetic and morphological aspects. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1986;9(4):249-256.
217. McGregor M, Brennan P, Triano J. Immunological response to manipulation of the lumbar spine. FCER Proceedings Interl Conference Spinal Manipulation. Washington. 1991 Apr;153-155.
218. Owen DE, Rix GDW. The effect of Chiropractic manipulation on serum levels of Immunoglobulin M. *European J Chiropr* 2003;48:55-6.
219. Inyeyan HS, Teodorczyk-Injeyan JA. Effect of spinal manipulative therapy (SMT) on the In Vitro and In Vivo production of interleukin-2 in normal subjects. Original research – platform presentation. WFC's 8th Biennial Congress Sydney Australia June 16-18, 2005;180-181.

220. Mitchell BS, Brooks SA, Leathem AJ, Schumacher U. Do HPA and PHA-L have the same binding pattern in metastasizing human breast and colon cancers? *Cancer Lett* 1998 123(1):113-119.
221. Graham M, Brennan P. Functional ability of natural killer cells as an outcome measure for chiropractic treatment efficacy. *FCER Proceedings Intl Conference Spinal Manipulation*. Washington 1991; Apr:84-86.
222. Lohr G, O'Brien J, Nodine D, Brennan P. Natural killer cells as an outcome measure of chiropractic treatment efficacy. *Proceedings of the Intern'l Conference on Spinal Manipulation*, Washington. May 1990;109-112.
223. Brennan PC, Graham MA, Triano JJ, Hondras MA, Anderson RJ. Lymphocyte profiles in patients with chronic low back pain enrolled in a clinical trial. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther*. 1994 May;17(4):219-27.
224. DeBoer K, Hansen J, Dhami M. Interaction of oxygen radicals and macrophages in male rabbits. *J Manip Physiol Ther* 1990;13(1):55.
225. Dhami MSI, Coyle BA. Evidence for sympathetic neuron stimulation by cervical manipulation. *Proceedings Conf Res Educ, CCA, San Diego, Calif, June 28, 1986*. (Cited in : Dhami MSI, DeBoer KF. *Systemic effects of spinal lesions*. Ed. Haldeman S. *Principles and practice of chiropractic*. Chapter 10: Appleton & Lange, Norwalk, Conn 1992:115-135.)
226. Fidelibus J. An overview of neuroimmunomodulation and a possible correlation with musculoskeletal system function. *J Manip Physiol Ther* 1989;12:289-292.
227. Brennan PC, Kokjohn K, Kaltinger CJ, *et al*. Enhanced phagocytic cell respiratory burst induced by spinal manipulation: Potential role of substance P. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1991;14(7):399-408.
228. Brennan PC, Triano JJ, McGregor M, Kokjohn K, Brennan DC. Enhanced neutrophil respiratory burst as a biological marker for manipulation forces: Duration of the effect and association with substance P and tumour necrosis factor. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1992;15(2):83-89.
229. Brennan PC, Hondras MA. Priming of neutrophils for enhanced respiratory burst by manipulation of the thoracic spine. In: Wolk S. ed. *Proceedings of the International Conference on Spinal Manipulation*. Washington D.C. Foundation for Chiropractic Education and Research. March 1989;160-163.
230. Kokjohn K, Kaltinger C, Lohr G, *et al*. Enhanced human phagocytic cell respiratory burst following spinal manipulation. *Proceedings of Amer Society Microbiology, New Orleans*; 1989:160-163.
231. Brennan PC. Pain and prostaglandin levels in dysmenorrheic women following spinal manipulation. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1992;15:279-285.
232. Hondras M, Brennan PC. The effect of spinal manipulation on pain and prostaglandin levels in women with primary dysmenorrhea: A randomised, full-scale clinical trial. *Pain* 1999;81:104-114.
233. Brennan PC, Kokjohn K, Kaltinger CJ, *et al*. Enhanced phagocytic cell respiratory burst induced by spinal manipulation: Potential role of substance P. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1991;14(7):399-408.
234. Wagnon RJ, Sandefur RM, Ratcliff CR. Serum aldosterone changes after specific chiropractic manipulation. *Am J Chiropr Med* 1988;1(2):66-70.
235. Nagatomi R, Kaifu T, Okutsu M, *et al*. Modulation of the immune system by the autonomic nervous system. *Immunol Rev* 2000;6:54-74.
236. Cleveland CS. Researching the subluxation of the domestic rabbit: a pilot research program conducted at the Cleveland Chiropractic College. *Pub Cleveland Chiropractic College, Kansas City, Missouri*, 24pps. (See also *Sci Review Chiropr*. Aug 1965;(4):5-28 .
237. Burns L, Chandler LC, Rice RW. Pathogenesis of visceral disease following vertebral lesions. *J Am Osteop Assoc*, Chicago 1948. (Note Dr Burns has also published at length on her extensive research, particularly in the *J Am Osteop Assoc* and the *AT Still Research Institute Bull*, the most recent is circa 1953.)
238. Bolton PS, Holland CT. Afferent signalling of vertebral displacement in the neck of the cat. *Soc Neurosci Abstr* 1996;22:1802. (Cited in: Bolton PS. Reflex effects of vertebral subluxations: The peripheral nervous system. An update. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 2000;23(2):101-103.)
239. DeBoer KF, Schutz M, McKnight ME. Acute effects of spinal manipulation on gastrointestinal myoelectric activity in conscious rabbits. *Man Med* 1988;3:85-94.
240. Bakkum BW, Cramer GD, Henderson CNR, Hong S-P. Does subluxation actually affect the nervous system? Preliminary morphologic evidence that it does. *J Chiropr Educ* 2006;20:1-2.
241. Black FO, Nashner L, Wall C. Effect of changing visual and proprioceptive environments upon postural control in vestibular deficient subjects. *Agressologie* 1983;24(2):95-96.

242. Bouhuys A, van Lennep HJ. Effect of body posture on gas distribution in the lungs. *J. App. Physiol* 1962;17:38-42.
243. Bouhuys A. Effect of posture in experimental asthma in man. *Am. J. of Med* 1963;34:470-6.
244. Gagey P-M, Gentaz R. Postural disorders of the body axis. In: Liebenson C (Ed) *Rehabilitation of the spine: A practitioner's manual*. Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins; 1996. p.329-339.
245. Goldthwait JE, Brown LT, Swaim LT, Kuhns JG. *Essentials of body mechanics in health and disease*. 5th edn. Philadelphia: Lippincott;. 1952, 356 pps.
246. Gökpınar E, Nilsson N, Anderson PB, Beyer J, Hegedüs L. Postural changes of the cervical spine in patients with non-toxic goiter. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1998;21(9):600-603.
247. Gooch AS, Maranhao V, Goldverg H, Mills B. The straight thoracic spine in cardiac diagnosis. *Am Heart J* 1967;74:595-602.
248. Kado DM, Huang M-H, Karlamangla AS, Barrett-Connor E, Greendale GA. Hyperkyphotic posture predicts mortality in older community-dwelling men and women: A prospective study. *J Am Geriatr Soc* 2004;52:1662-1667.
249. Lennon J, Shealy CN, Cady RK, Matta W, Cox R, Simpson WF. Postural and respiratory modulation of autonomic function, pain, and health. *Am J Pain Management* 1994;4(1):36-39. (Cited at <http://www.posturepress.com/id20.html>)
250. Lewit K. Relation of faulty respiration to posture, with clinical applications. *JAOA* 1980;79(8):525-529.
251. Martin-Du Pan RC, Benoit R, Girardier L. The role of body position and gravity in the symptoms and treatment of various medical diseases. *Swiss Medical Weekly*. 2004;134:543-551.
252. Schey WL. Vertebral malformations and associated somatovisceral abnormalities. *Clin Radiol* 1976;27:341-353.
253. Ussher NT. Spinal curvatures - visceral disturbances in relation thereto. *California and Western Med* 1933;38(4):423-428.
254. Ussher NT. The viscerospinal syndrome - a new concept of visceromotor and sensory changes in relation to deranged spinal structures. *Annals Internal Med* 1940;13(2):2057-2090.
255. Watson DH, Trott PH. Cervical headache: An investigation of natural head posture and upper cervical flexor muscle performance. *Cephalalgia* 1993;13:272-284.
256. Wright HM, Robbins RL. Preliminary studies of the influence of an acute postural stress on the temperature patterns of the back. *J Am Osteop Assoc* 1966;65:984-985.
257. Wyke BD. Cervical articular contributions to posture and gait: Their relation to senile disequilibrium. *Age Aging* 1979;8:251-258.
258. Appenzeller O, Arnason BG, Adam RD. Experimental autonomic neuropathy; an immunologically induced disorder of reflex vasomotor function. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiat* 1965;28:510-515.
259. Figar S, Krausova L, Lewit K. Plethysmographic examination following treatment of vertebrogenic disorders by manipulations. *Acta Neuroveg* 1967;29:618-623. (German with English summary)
260. Figar S, Krausova L. A plethysmographic study of the effects of chiropractic treatment in vertebrogenic syndromes. *Acta Universitatis Carolinae (Med) Suppl* 1965;21:84-86.
261. Figar S, Krejci D, Tuhacek M. Vasomotor reaction accompanying acupuncture in lumbosacral syndromes. *Acta Univ Carolinae (Med) Suppl* 1965;21:91-93.
262. Gongal'skii VV, Kuftyreva TP. [Vascular and autonomic disorders of the spinal cord in dystopia of the spinal motor segment.] *Neirofiziologija (Ukraine)* 1992;24(6):667-72. (Russian Lang - English abstr)
263. Knutson GA. Significant changes in systolic blood pressure post vectored upper cervical adjustment vs resting control groups: a possible effect of cervicosympathetic and/or pressor reflex. *J Manip Physiol Ther* 2001;24:101- 109.
264. Mc Knight ME, DeBoer KF. Preliminary study of blood pressure changes in normotensive subjects undergoing chiropractic care. *J Manip Physiol Ther* 1988;11:261-266.
265. Passatore M, Deriu F, Roatta S, Grassi C, Micieli G. Effects of cervical sympathetic nerve stimulation on the cerebral microcirculation: possible clinical implications. *Acta Neurobiol Exp*. 1996;56(1):117-127.
266. Potts JT. Neural circuits controlling cardiorespiratory responses: baroreceptor and somatic afferents in the nucleus tractus solitarius. *Clin Exp Pharmacol Physiol* 2002;29:103-111.
267. Potts JT, Spyer KM, Paton JFR. Somatosympathetic reflex in a working heart- brainstem preparation of the rat. *Brain Res Bull* 2000;53:59-67.

268. Potts JT, Paton JF, Mitchell JH, *et al.* Contraction-sensitive skeletal muscle afferents inhibit arterial baroreceptor signalling in the nucleus of the solitary tract: role of intrinsic GABA interneurons. *Neurosci* 2003;119:201-214.
269. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. The impact of somatosensory input on autonomic functions. In: *Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology*. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M, editors: Berlin Springer-Verlag,. 1997;130, 98,148-150,160-163.
270. Shortt TL, Ray CA. Sympathetic and vascular responses to head-down neck flexion in humans. *Am J Physiol* 1997;272:H1780-H1784.
271. Wilson LB. Spinal modulation of the muscle pressor reflex by nitric oxide and acetylcholine. *Brain Res Bull* 2000;53(1):51-58.
272. D'Aubigne RM. Preface to the French edition. Kapandji IA. The physiology of joints. Vol Three, The trunk and vertebral column. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone; 1974:4.
273. Merriam-Webster.Medline Plus <http://www2.merriam-webster.com/cgi-bin/mwmednIm?book=Medical&va=>
274. Whatmore GB, Kohli DR. Dysponesis: A neurophysiological factor in functional disorders. *Behav Sci* 1968;13(2):102.
275. Gitelman R, Fitz-Ritson D. Somatovisceral reflexes. *ACA J Chiropractic* 1984;18(4):63-64. (Citing Gray's Anatomy 35th edn.
276. Kandel ER, Schwartz JH, Jessell TM. Principles of neural science. 4th edn. New York, McGraw-Hill. 2000:961.
277. Agnew LRC, Avido PM, Brody JI et al. (Ed Consultants) Dorland's Illustrated Medical Dictionary. 24th Edn. WB Sanders Company, Philadelphia. 1965:1302.
278. Budgell B. A neurophysiological rationale for the chiropractic management of visceral disorders. Course Notes. Seminar Melbourne Feb. 15th 1998, 35pps.
279. Walsh MJ, Polus BI. The frequency of positive common spinal clinical examination findings in a sample of premenstrual syndrome sufferers. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1999;22:216-220.
280. Browning JE. Distractive manipulative protocols in treating the mechanically induced pelvic pain and organic dysfunction patient. *Chiropractic Tech* 1995;7(1):1- 11.
281. Pickar JG. Neurophysiological effects of spinal manipulation. *Spine J.* 2002;2(5):357- 371.
282. Anon. How big is the impact of an adjustment. Australian Spinal Research Foundation newsletter. 2008;Summer:3. (Citing, A study of the effects of a putative vertebral subluxation and spinal cord compression on somato-autonomic reflexes".Research project.)
283. Bolton SP. History corner. Study helps explain influence of chiropractic adjustment on blood pressure, breathing and heart rate. *Chiropr J Aust* 2007;37(3):123.
284. Jinkins JR. The pathoanatomic basis of somatic, autonomic and neurogenic, syndromes originating in the lumbar spine. In: Giles LGF, Singer KP, editors. Clinical anatomy and management of low back pain. Oxford: Butterworth Heinemann; 1997;255-272.
285. Triano JJ, Luttges MW. Nerve irritation: A possible model of sciatic neuritis. *Spine* 1982;7(2):129-136.
286. Hubka MJ, King L, Cassidy JD, Donat JR. Brachial plexus neuropathy. *J Canadian Chiropr Assoc* 1992; 36(4):213-216.
287. Chusid JG, McDonald JJ. Correlative neuroanatomy and functional neurology. Los Alton, Calif: Lange Medical Publications; 1965:132.
288. Karason AB, Drysdale IP. Somatovisceral response following osteopathic HVLAT: A pilot study on the effect of unilateral lumbosacral high-velocity low- amplitude thrust technique on the cutaneous blood flow in the lower limb. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 2003;26(4):220-225.
289. Pope CE. Esophageal dyspepsia. *Scand J Gastroenterol (Suppl)* 1982;79:24-31.
290. Krag E. Other causes of dyspepsia - especially abdominal pain of spinal origin. *Scand J Gastroenterol Suppl* 1982;79:32-37.
291. Pikalov AA, Kharin VV. Use of spinal manipulative therapy (SMT) in the treatment of duodenal ulcer. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 1994;17(5):310-313.
292. Rome PL. Anterior T6 subluxation syndrome: Neurospinal dysfunction within a vertebral subluxation complex. *Chiropr J Aust* 2000;30(4):127-137.
293. Chusid JG, McDonald JJ. Correlative neuroanatomy and functional neurology. Los Alton, Calif: Lange Medical Publications; 1965:124, 147,206-207.
294. Turner P. Multidimensional scaling analysis of techniques used by physiotherapists in Southeast Australia: A cross-national replication. *Aust J Physioth* 2002;48(2):123-130.

295. Nansel D, Szlazak M. Somatic dysfunction and the phenomenon of visceral disease simulation: A probable explanation for the apparent effectiveness of somatic therapy in patients presumed to be suffering from true visceral disease. *J Manip Physiol Ther.* 1995;18(6):379-397.
296. Olesen J, Boussier M-G, Diener H-C, *et al.* Cluster headache and other trigeminal autonomic cephalalgias. The International classification of headache disorders. 2nd edn. International Headache Society. England 2004; Section 3[G44.0]
297. Barbanti P, Fabbri G. Migraine and the extrapyramidal system. *Cephalalgia* 2002;22(1):2-11.
298. Barbanti P, Fabbri G, Pesare M, Vanacore N, Cerbo R. Unilateral cranial autonomic symptoms in migraine. *Cephalalgia* 2002;22(4):256-259.
299. Benarroch EE. Pain-autonomic interactions: A selective review. *Clin Auton Res* 2001;11(6):343-349.
300. Cortelli P, Pierangeli G. Chronic pain – autonomic interactions. *Neurol Sci* 2003;24(Suppl 2):S68-70.
301. Cramer GD, Darby SA. Eds. In: Basic and clinical anatomy of the spine, spinal cord, and ANS. St Louis; Mosby; 1995:355-359
302. Grod JP, Diakow PR. Effect of neck pain on verticality perception: A cohort study. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2002;83:412-415.
303. Jänig W. Involvement of the sympathetic postganglionic fibers in sensitisation of nociceptors and mechanical hyperalgesia. In: The Integrative action of the autonomic nervous system. Neurobiology of homeostasis. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press; 2006:281-287.
304. LeBoeuf-Yde C, Manniche C, Hestbaek L. Is low back pain part of a general health pattern or is it a separate and distinct entity? A critical literature review of comorbidity with low back pain. *J Manipulative Physiol Ther* 2003;26(4):243-252.
305. Michaelis M, Janig W. [Sympathetic nervous system and pain: pathophysiological mechanisms. *Schmerz* 1998;12(4):261-271.[German – English Abstract]
306. Nathan PW. Pain and the sympathetic system. In: Bannister R. Autonomic failure. 2nd edn. Oxford: Oxford University Press;1988:733-747
307. Passatore M, Hellstrom F, Roatta S. The role of the sympathetic nervous system in stress and pain. www.bsc.hig.se/whiplash/Passatore.pdf 2004 (“View as HTML”)
308. Rix GD, Bagust J. Cervocephalic kinaesthetic sensibility in patients with chronic, nontraumatic cervical spine pain. *Arch Phys Med Rehab.* 2001;82(7):911- 919.
309. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. Somatic nociceptors. In: Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M, editors: Berlin: Springer-Verlag,. 1997:31-53.
310. Sterling M, Jull G, Wright A. Cervical mobilisation:concurrent effects on pain, sympathetic nervous system activity and motor activity. *Man Ther* 2001;6(2):72-81.
311. McLeod JG. Invited review: Autonomic dysfunction in peripheral nerve disease. *Muscle Nerve* 1992;15:3-13.
312. Koch LE. The influence of the high cervical region on the autonomic regulatory system in infants. In: Biedermann H, ed. Manual therapy in children. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone; 2004:125-131.
313. Palmer DD. Textbook of the science, art and philosophy of chiropractic. - The chiropractor’s adjuster. Portland, Oregon. Portland Printing House,1910, 1007pps.
314. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. The impact of somatosensory input on autonomic functions. In: Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M, editors: Berlin Springer-Verlag,. 1997;130:138.
315. Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF. The impact of somatosensory input on autonomic functions. In: Reviews of Physiology Biochemistry and Pharmacology. Blaustein MP, Grunicke H, Pette D, Schultz G. Schweiger M, Habermann M, editors: Berlin Springer-Verlag,. 1997;130,1-2.
316. Williams PL, Bannister LH, Berry MM, *et al.* Gray’s Anatomy; The anatomical basis of medicine and surgery. 38th edn. New York: Churchill Livingstone; 1995:902.

Appendix 3

Research supporting the existence of a nexus between VSC (or synonym) and health – Somato-Autonomic Papers Part 2

Rome PL. **Neurovertebral influence on visceral and ANS function: some of the evidence to date - Part II: Somatovisceral.** Chiropr J Aust 2010;40(1):9-33.

APPENDIX C

(This is the complete version of the abridged **Table 1**)

NEUROSPINAL RELATED VISCERAL CONDITIONS -
NOMINATED ORGANIC CONDITIONS

This table represents papers of interest to the manipulative sciences, they may involve the management of particular cases and do not necessarily involve spinal manipulation. Such management may involve dietary advice, exercise recommendations, life style changes and weight loss recommendations.

<u>PRIMARY AUTHOR</u>	<u>SPECIFIED CONDITION</u>	<u>JOURNAL</u>	<u>YEAR</u>
<u>CARDIOVASCULAR SYSTEM</u>			
<u>ANGINA – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Christensen HW, et al	Angina pectoris (1)	JMPT	2005 ⁷⁸
Christensen HW et al	Angina pectoris (2)	JMPT	2005 ⁷⁹
Kumarathurai P, et al	Angina pectoris	JMPT	2008 ⁸⁰
<u>CONGESTIVE HEART FAILURE</u>			
Osterhouse MD, et al.	Symptom/multidisciplinary management	JMPT	2005 ⁸¹
<u>CIRCULATORY - CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Budgell B, Sato A.	Regional circulation, cervical VSC	JMPT	1997 ⁸²
Dudley WN	Cranial circulation/ cervical adjustment	J Am Chiropr Assoc	1996 ⁸³
Harris W, Wagon RJ	SMT/Peripheral circulation	JMPT	1987 ⁸⁴
Knutson GA	Intracranial hypotension/headache	JMPT	2006 ⁸⁵
Weston JP	Abdominal aortic aneurysm	J Can Chiropr Assoc	1995 ⁸⁶
<u>HEART PHYSIOLOGY -CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Bhuta K, et al	Sensory afferents/pericardium	Int'l Conf	2002 ⁸⁷
Budgell B, Polus B.	Heart rate variability	JMPT	2006 ⁸⁸
Budgell B, Hirano F.	Heart rate variability/mechanoreceptors	Auton Neurosci	2001 ⁸⁹
Dimmick KR, Young MF, Newell D	Systolic Blood pressure	JMPT	2006 ⁹⁰
Driscoll MD et al	Autonomic activity/cardiovascular	JMPT	2000 ⁹¹
Driscoll MD et al	Arterial tonometry	JMPT	1997 ⁹²
Freedman LJ	Premature ventricular contractions	Res Forum	1985 ⁹³
Igarashi Y et al	Arrhythmia/ECG	Chiropr J Aust	2000 ⁹⁴
Knutson GA	BP changes/spinal adjustment	JMPT	2001 ⁹⁵
Lott GS, et al	ECG/management/SMT	J Chiro Res Clin Inv	1990 ⁹⁶
McKnight ME, Deboer KF	.BP in normotensive subjects	JMPT	1988 ⁹⁷
Palmer BJ	ECG changes/1500 cases (Historical)	Dig Chiropr Econ	1991 ⁹⁸
Spano D, Darling P	Cardiac Instrumentation Tests	Chiropr Interprof Res	1982 ⁹⁹
Tran TA et al	Heart physiology	ACA J Chiropr	1977 ¹⁰⁰
Watanabe N, Polus B	BP changes – not rate & variability	CJA	2007 ¹⁰¹
Zhang J et al.	Heart rate variability/SMT	JMPT	2006 ¹⁰²

Zhang J	Heart Rate Variability	JMPT	2007 ¹⁰³
<u>HYPERTENSION – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Goodman R	Hypertension	J Chiro Res Clin Inv	1992 ¹⁰⁴
Nansel D et al	Blood pressure/heart rate/catecholamine	JMPT	1991 ¹⁰⁵
Osterbauer P, Fuhr A	Blood pressure/anxiety	JMPT	1991 ¹⁰⁶
Plaughner G	Hypertension	JMPT	2002 ¹⁰⁷
Plaughner G et al	Hypertensive	JMPT	1993 ¹⁰⁸
Thompson K et al	Normotensive BP	Europ J Chiropr	2002 ¹⁰⁹
Yates RG et al	Blood pressure and anxiety	JMPT	1988 ¹¹⁰
<u>CARDIOVASCULAR – MEDICAL</u>			
<u>ANGINA – MEDICAL</u>			
Booth R et al	Cervical angina	Spine	1976 ¹¹¹
Eddicks S, et al	Thoracic spine/electrical stimulation/angina pectoris	Heart	2007 ¹¹²
DeLandsheere C, et al	Spinal cord stimulation/electrical stimulation	An J Cardiol	1992 ¹¹³
Lindahl O et al	Angina pectoris	Acta Med Scand	1981 ¹¹⁴
Rychlikova E	Ischemic heart disease	Int'l Fed Manip Med	1975 ¹¹⁵
Rychlikova E	Ischemic heart disease.	Moncher Medizinische Wochenschrift	1975 ¹¹⁶
<u>CIRCULATORY – MEDICAL</u>			
Figar S et al	Plethysmographic examination	Acta Neuroveg	1967 ¹¹⁷
Figar S et al	Plethysmographic study	Acta Universitatis Carolinae	1965 ¹¹⁸
<u>HYPERTENSION – MEDICAL</u>			
Bakris G, et al	Atlas vertebra/hypertension	J Human Hyperetension	2007 ¹¹⁹
Fujimoto T et al	Heart rate and blood pressure	J Auton Nerv Syst	1999 ¹²⁰
Goertz CH, Grimm RH et al.	Hypertension/Alternative Therapies	J Hypertension	2002 ¹²¹
<u>HEART PHYSIOLOGY/PATHOPHYSIOL</u>			
Ansara A	Pseudoheart disease	Clin Cardiol	1985 ¹²²
Boiardi A et al,	Cardiovascular reflexes/headache	Headache	1988 ¹²³
Chandler MJ, et al.	Cervical spine/cardiopulmonary	J Neurophysiol	2002 ¹²⁴
Gooch AS et al	Cardiac diagnosis	Am Heart J.	1967 ¹²⁵
Koch LE, Koch H	Heart rate/cervical spine	Forensic Sci Int	2002 ¹²⁶
Rychlikova E.	Vertebrocardial syndrome	Man.Med	1975 ¹²⁷
Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF.	Somatosensory/cardiovascular.	In Blaustein MP. et al.	1997 ¹²⁸
<u>HEART – CATHETERISTION</u>			
McNamara ME, et al.	Nursing/back massage prior	Altern Ther	2003 ¹²⁹
<u>CARDIOVASCULAR DISEASE—</u>			
<u>OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Beal MC, et al	Coronary artery disease	JAOA	1985 ¹³⁰
Beal MC.	Cardiovascular disease	JAOA	1983 ¹³¹

Cox JM et al	Coronary artery disease	JAOA	1983 ¹³²
Howell RK, et al	Cardiopulmonary	JAOA	1973 ¹³³
Rogers FJ, et al	Post-surgical management	JAOA	1989 ¹³⁴
Strobl DJ, et al.	OMT/infarction.	JAOA	1981 ¹³⁵
<u>CIRCULATORY – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Karason AB, Drysdale IP	Cutaneous blood flow	JMPT	2003 ¹³⁶
Walko EJ, et al.	Pain/thermography/OMT	JAOA	1994 ¹³⁷
<u>HEART PHYSIOLOGY – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Burchett GD.	OMT/Cardiovascular function	JAOA	1984 ¹³⁸
Henley CE, et al	OMT/ANS/Heart Rate Variability	Osteop Med PrimaryCare	2008 ⁶⁴
<u>HYPERTENSION – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Johnston WL, et al.	Hypertension	JAOA	1995 ¹³⁹
Johnston WL, et al.	Hypertension	JAOA	1995 ¹⁴⁰
Johnston WL, et al.	Hypertension	JAOA	2001 ¹⁴¹
Morgan JP, et al	Hypertension	JAOA	1985 ¹⁴²
Spiegel AJ, et al	Hypertension	JAOA	2003 ¹⁴³
<u>CARDIOVASCULAR – PHYSIOTHERAPY</u>			
McGuinness J et al	SNS/Respiratory/cardiovascular function	Manual Ther	1997 ¹⁴⁴
Vicenzino B, et al.	Cardiovascular/respiratory changes	Manual Ther	1998 ¹⁴⁵
<u>ENDOCRINE SYSTEM</u>			
<u>PANCREAS – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Arbiloff B.	Hypoglycemia	J Clin Chiropr	1969 ¹⁴⁶
Nelson WA.	Diabetes mellitus	Chiropr Tech	1989 ¹⁴⁷
<u>PANCREAS – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Licciardona JC, et al	Diabetes/palpation	Osteop Med Prim	1998 ¹⁴⁸
Radjeski JM et l	Pancreatitis	JAOA	2007 ¹⁴⁹
<u>ENDOCRINE – MEDICAL</u>			
Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF.	Somatosensory/hormonal.	In Blaustein MP. et al.	1997 ¹⁵⁰
<u>THYROID – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Gökpınar E, et al	Posture changes/Cervical spine/goitre	JMPT	1998 ¹⁵¹
Sehnert KW, Croft AC.	Basal Metabolic Temp/Whiplash	JMPT	1996 ¹⁵²
<u>EAR NOSE & THROAT</u>			
<u>CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Cowin R, et al.	Hearing deficit. Otolgia/Neck pain	Chiropr J Aust	2002 ¹⁵³
Di Duro JO.	Hearing improvement	Chiropr & Osteop	2006 ¹⁵⁴
Di Duro JO.	Vestibular migraine	Neurol Sci	2003 ¹⁵⁵
Fallon J.	Otitis media/332 cases	J Clin Chiro Paed	1997 ¹⁵⁶
Folweiler DS et al	Sinusitis	JMPT	1995 ¹⁵⁷
Froehle RM	Otitis media/earache	JMPT	1996 ¹⁵⁸
Fysh PN	Chronic recurrent Otitis Media	J Clin Chiro Pediatr	1998 ¹⁵⁹

Hendricks C	Otitis media	J Chiro Res Clin Inv	1989 ¹⁶⁰
Hobbs DA, et al	Chronic otitis media	ACA J Chiropr	1991 ¹⁶¹
Kessinger RC et al	Vertigo, tinnitus, hearing deficit	JMPT	2000 ¹⁶²
Phillips N	Otitis media	J Chiro Res Clin Inv	1992 ¹⁶³
Sawyer CE et al	Otitis media	JMPT	1999 ¹⁶⁴
Snyder B, et al.	Otitis Media	Intern'l Conf	2002 ¹⁶⁵
Terrett AGJ	Hearing deficit	CJA	2002 ¹⁶⁶
Wood K.	Spasmodic Dysphonia	Proc Int Conf SMT	1990 ¹⁶⁷
Zerillo G, Lynch M	Oto-vestibular Study	Chiropr Interprof Res	1982 ¹⁶⁸
<u>ENT – MEDICAL</u>			
Lewit K, et al	Tonsillitis	[Sb Lek]	1975 ¹⁶⁹
Mills MV, et al	Acute otitis media	Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med	2003 ¹⁷⁰
Seifert K	Otolaryngology	[Laryngorhinootologie]	1996 ¹⁷¹
Wagner UA	Sudden deafness	Man Medizin	1998 ¹⁷²
<u>ENT – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Degenhardt BF, et al.	Otitis Media/morbidity	JAOA	2006 ¹⁷³
Paul FA, Buser BR	Sinusitis (& asthma)	JAOA	1996 ¹⁷⁴
Ruddy TJ	Eye, ear, nose and throat disease.	AAO Yearbook	1962 ¹⁷⁵
Sept K.	Sinusitis & OMT	AAOJ	1998 ¹⁷⁶
Shrum KM et al	Sinusitis	JAOA	2001 ¹⁷⁷
<u>GASTROINTESTINAL</u>			
<u>BOWEL – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Arbiloff B.	Colitis	J Clin Chiropr	1968 ¹⁷⁸
Byrnes D.	Anal sphincter paralysis	A/Asian J Clin Chiropr	2000 ¹⁷⁹
Erikseti K.	Constipation	Chiro Res J	1994 ¹⁸⁰
Falk JW.	Bowel and bladder dysfunction	Chiropr Tech	1990 ¹⁸¹
Wagner T, et al.	Irritable bowel	Chiropr Tech	1995 ¹⁸²
<u>BOWEL – MEDICAL</u>			
Gania E, et al.	Fecal incontinence	Dis Colon Rectum	2001 ¹⁸³
Varma JS, et al	Anal sphincter/Colorectal motility	Br J Surg	1986 ¹⁸⁴
<u>COLIC – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Klougart N et al	Infantile colic	JMPT	1989 ¹⁸⁵
Wiberg J et al	Infantile colic	JMPT	1999 ¹⁸⁶
<u>COLIC – MEDICAL (NURSING)</u>			
Margolius FR	Infantile colic	Evid-Based Nursing	2000 ¹⁸⁷
<u>GASTROINTESTINAL GENERAL</u>			
<u>CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Bryner P et al	Indigestion/Heartburn	JMPT	1996 ¹⁸⁸
DeBoer KF et al	Gastrointestinal myoelectric activity	Man Med	1988 ¹⁸⁹
Isabeau A	Gastric mucosa barrier	Conference Paper	1984 ¹⁹⁰

Pikalov AA et al	Duodenal ulcer	JMPT	1994 ¹⁹¹
Pollard HP, et al	Ileocecal valve	Chiropr J Aust	2006 ¹⁹²
Rome PL.	Indigestion	Chiropr J Aust	2000 ¹⁹³
Wiles MR	Electrogastrogram	JMPT.	1989 ¹⁹⁴
Young MF, McCarthy PW, King S.	Dyspepsia	Eur J Gastroent Hepat	2009 ¹⁹⁵
<u>GASTROINTESTINAL – MEDICAL</u>			
Hep A, Dolina A, et al.	Peristalsis restoration/incl manual med	Hepatogastroenterology	2000 ¹⁹⁶
Krag E.	Dyspepsia/Abdominal pain	Scand J Gastroent	1982 ¹⁹⁷
Lewit K, et al	Peptic ulcer	In: Lewit K	1975 ¹⁹⁸
Miyakoshi N, et al	Kyphosis/Gastric reflux	Osteoporosis Int	2008 ¹⁹⁹
Rychlikova E, et al	Peptic ulcer	[Vnitr Lek]	1976 ²⁰⁰
Sato A et al	Somatosensory/digestive	In: Blaustein MP	1997 ²⁰¹
<u>GASTROINTESTINAL – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Friedman MHF, et al	Gastrointestinal reflexes	JAOA	1979 ²⁰²
<u>GENERAL CATEGORY</u>			
<u>GENERAL – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Budgell BS.	Visceral disorders/SMT	Chiropr J Aust	1999 ²⁰³
Cameron K, Mierau D.	Stickler's syndrome	J Can Chiropr Assoc	1995 ²⁰⁴
Coulter ID et al	Geriatric Health	Topics Clin Chiropr	1996 ²⁰⁵
Garner MJ, et al	Musculoskeletal pain & health status	JMPT	2007 ²⁰⁶
Goldstone AS, et al	Systemic Lupus Erythematosus	Chiropr Technique	1992 ²⁰⁷
Haavik-Taylor H, Murphy B.	Cervical SMT/cortical somatosensory	Clin Neurophysiol	2007 ⁶
Haldeman S.	Principles and practice	Text	2007 ²⁰⁸
Hawk C, et al	“Non-musculoskeletal” complaints	JMPT	2001 ²⁰⁹
Hoiriis KT et al	Cervical spine/ health status	Chiropr Res J	1998 ²¹⁰
Knutson GA.	Thermal asymmetry/scalenus anticus syndrome	JMPT	1997 ²¹¹
Leach RA	General Discussion	In: Leach RA	1994 ⁸
Leboeuf-Yde C et al	Non-musculoskeletal symptoms	JMPT	1999 ²¹²
Masarsky CS et al	Somatovisceral aspects	In: Masarsky C	2001 ³¹
Plaughner G et al	General Discussion	In: Plaughner G.	1993 ²¹³
Smart LJ, Smith DL.	Posture/motion sickness	JMPT	2001 ²¹⁴
Van Breda WM & JM	Health status	J Chiropr Res	1989 ²¹⁵
Walsh MJ, Reece J, Donnoli F	Health status	Chiropr J Aust	2008 ²¹⁶
Wiles MR	Visceral disorders	In Gatterman M.	1990 ²¹⁷
Wilson BK.	Disease management	J Am Chiropr Assoc	1997 ²¹⁸
Zhang J, Snyder RJ.	SMT/electromagnetic field	JMPT	2005 ²¹⁹
<u>PSORIATIC ARTHRITIS</u>			
Lantz CA	Psoriatic arthritis	Proc Int Conf	1991 ²²⁰
<u>SUDOMOTOR – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Nunno-Wiltsie LV	Hyperhidrosis	ICA Review	1997 ²²¹

GENERAL – MEDICAL

Daffner SD, et al	Neck & Arm Pain/General Health/Psychol	Spine	2003 ²²²
Goldthwait JE, et al.	General health conditions/posture	In: Text	1952. ³⁴
Kado DM, et al.	Mortality/hyperkyphosis	J Am Geriatr Soc	2004 ²²³
Kado DM, et al	Health status/hyperkyphosis	Ann Int Med	2007 ²²⁴
Kouwenhoven J-WM, et al	Organ anatomy/vertebral rotation	Spine	2007 ²²⁵
Kunert W	Internal organs	CIBA	1965 ²²⁶
Lennon J, et al.	Posture/Respiration/ANS/Health	Am J Pain	1994 ²²⁷
Lewit K.	Vertebrovisceral relations	In: Lewit K	1999 ⁷¹
Maigne R.	General discussion	In: Maigne	1972 ⁷²
Miyakoshi N, et al	Posture/mobility/Quality of life	Osteoporosis Int	2003. ²²⁸
O'Donovan D.	Scoliosis/General effects	Ann Allergy	1951 ²²⁹
Schey WL.	Vertebral/somatovisceral abnormalities	Clin Radiol	1976 ⁵⁶
Schott GD.	Visceral afferents	Brain	1994 ²³⁰
Sjöström H, et al	Postural stability (sway)/whiplash	Spine	2003 ²³¹
Stry O.	Vertebrogenic disease	Acta Univ Carolinae M	1965 ²³²
Townsend EH et al	Health and disease	Pediatrics	1952 ²³³

SUDOMOTOR – MEDICAL

Korr IM et al.	Sympathetic NS/musculoskeletal	J Neural Trans	1964 ²³⁴
Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF.	Sudomotor/somatosensory/ANS	In Blaustein MP. et al	1997 ²³⁵
Vaidya JS, et al	Posture/sweat glands	Indian J Physiol Pharmacol	1994 ²³⁶

GENERAL OSTEOPATHIC –

Barral J-P et al	Visceral manipulation.	In: Barral J	1988 ⁶⁷
Beal MC.	Viscerosomatic reflexes	JAOA	1985 ²³⁷
Burns L et al	Pathogenesis of visceral disease (Hist)	Text	1948 ⁶³
Burns L.	Somatovisceral/viscerosomatic reflexes	Osteop Ann	1985 ²³⁸
Conley GJ	Surgery/Lesion(Subluxation)	JAOA	2001 ²³⁹
Friedman MHF.	Somatovisceral reflexes/cerebrolimbic	JAOA	1984 ²⁴⁰
Goldstein FJ, et al.	OMT/Post-operative analgesia	JAOA	2005 ²⁴¹
Greenman PE	General	Text	2003 ²⁴²¹
Greenman PE	OMT/Health care	In: Korr IM.	1978 ²⁴³
Johnston WL.	Somatic findings/visceral reflex	JAOA	1988 ²⁴⁴
Keller JA	Any medical regimen/OMT	JAOA	1993 ²⁴⁵
Kelso AF, et al	Examination	JAOA	1980 ²⁴⁶
Kelso AF.	Findings in hospital patients.	JAOA	1971 ²⁴⁷
Korr IM	Sympathetic hyperactivity	In Text	1978 ²⁴⁸
Korr IM.	Spinal cord/organiser/disease (4 Parts)	JAOA	1978 ²⁴⁹
Kuchera M et al	Systemic dysfunction.	In Text	1992 ⁶⁶
Larson NJ.	Site/paraspinal soft tissue changes /ICU	JAOA	1976 ²⁵⁰

Miller WD.	Visceral disorders	In: Goldstein M	1975 ⁶⁵
Nicholas NS.	Somatic dysfunction/visceral disease.	JAOA	1975 ²⁵¹
O-Yurvati AH, Carnes MS, et al	OMT/hemodynamics/coronary bypass	JAOA	2005 ²⁵²
Patterson MM et al	Somatovisceral/viscerosomatic interaction	Am Acad Osteopathy	1992 ¹⁴
<u>SUDOMOTOR – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Kappler RE.	OMT/Thermography	JAOA	1983 ²⁵³
Kiyomi K.	Cutaneous-intestinal reflex	In Korr	1978 ²⁵⁴
Thomas PE.	Facilitated segments	JAOA	1955 ²⁵⁵
<u>CAFFEINE WITHDRAWAL – OSTEOP</u>			
Reeves RR, et al.	Somatic dysfunction prevalence/EEG's	JAOA	1997 ²⁵⁶
<u>GENERAL – PHYSIOTHERAPY</u>			
Mein EA, et al.	SMT/Somatovisceral/Viscerosomatic (Incl. BLADDER-BOWEL)	Phys Med Rehab	2000 ²⁵⁷
<u>GENITOURINARY SYSTEM</u>			
<u>CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Borregard PE	Neurogenic bladder/spina bifida	JMPT	1987 ²⁵⁸
Falk JW.	Bowel and bladder dysfunction	Chiropr Tech	1990 ¹⁸¹
Stude DE, et all.	Urinary incontinence	JMPT	1998 ²⁵⁹
Thomas RJ et al	Cystitis/Adult spina bifida/management	Chiropr Technique	1990 ²⁶⁰
Vallone SA.	Bladder infection	Chiropr Technique	1998 ²⁶¹
<u>ENURESIS – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Gemmell HA et al	Enuresis /time series	JMPT	1989 ²⁶²
Henriksen HH et al	Enuresis	J Chiropr Research	1986 ²⁶³
Kreitz B et al	Enuresis	JMPT	1994 ²⁶⁴
LeBoeuf C, et al	Enuresis	JMPT	1991 ²⁶⁵
Reed WR, et al	Enuresis	JMPT	1994 ²⁶⁶
Sweeney A.	Enuresis	ICA Rev	1997 ²⁶⁷
<u>RENAL – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Johnston WL, et al	Renal dysfunction	JAOA	2001 ²⁶⁸
Rivera-Martinez S, et al.	Nephrotic syndrome	AAOJ	2001 ²⁶⁹
<u>URINARY – MEDICAL</u>			
Dangaria TR.	Urinary frequency & urgency	Man Ther	1998 ²⁷⁰
Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF.	Somatosensory/urinary system	In Blaustein MP. et al.	1997 ²⁷¹
<u>IMMUNE SYSTEM</u>			
<u>IMMUNOLOGICAL – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Ali A, Hayek R, et al	(See also Biochemistry Table 4 ²) SMT/endocrine/Immune system	International Conf	2002 ²⁷²
Brennan PC, et al.	Neutrophil chemiluminescence	In: Whelan WJ	1988 ²⁷³
Brennan PC et al	Priming of neutrophils/enhanced respiratory. Burst	In: Wolk S.	1989 ²⁷⁴
Christian GF et al	Immunoreactive/ACTH/β- endorphin/cortisol.	Spine	1988 ²⁷⁵
Fidelbus JC.	Neuroimmunomodulation	JMPT	1989 ²⁷⁶

Nansel D.	Substance P, TNF	JMPT	1993 ²⁷⁷
Teodorczyk-Injeyan J, et al.	Cytokines/Substance P//SMT	JMPT.	2006 ²⁷⁸
Teodorczyk-Injeyan HS, et al	Interleukin-2/SMT	JMPT	2008 ²⁷⁹
Tuchin PJ.	Cortisol levels.	ACOF	1998 ²⁸⁰
Waddell SC, et al.	Anaphylactic and endotoxic shock	JMPT	1991 ²⁸¹
<u>IMMUNOLOGICAL – MEDICAL</u>			
Arce A, et al.	Autonomic denervation/lymphocytes	J Auton NS	1997 ²⁸²
Cevikbas F, et al.	ANS/Neuroimmune /Skin	Curr Opin Allergy Clin Immunol	2007 ²⁸³
Elenkov IJ, et al.	ANS/Brain/Immune system	Pharmacol Rev	2000 ²⁸⁴
Gordienko AN, et al.	Electrophysiological study (Hist)	Rostov-On-Don State Inst	1958 ²⁸⁵
Kivioja J, et al	Systemic immune response/whiplash/ankle sprain	Clin Immunol	2001 ²⁸⁶
Nagatomi R, et al.	Immune system modulation/ANS	Immunol Rev	2000 ²⁸⁷
Roosterman D, et al.	Neuronal control/skin/neuroimmunoendocrine	Physiol Rev	2006 ²⁸⁸
Rutkowski MD, et al	Neuroimmune response /Nerve root injury.	Spine	2002 ²⁸⁹
Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF.	Somatosensory modulation/immune system	In: Blaustein MP, et al	1997 ²⁹⁰
<u>IMMUNOLOGICAL – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Allen TW.	OMT/Immunity	JAOA	1998 ²⁹¹
Breithaupt T, et al.	Lymphatic pumping/influenza vaccine efficacy	JAOA	2001 ²⁹²
Jackson KM, et al.	OMT/Immune response	JAOA	1998 ²⁹³
Knott EM, et al	Lymphatics during OMT	JAOA	2005 ²⁹⁴
Mesina J et al	Transient basophilia	JAOA	1998 ²⁹⁵
Noll DR, et al.	OMT/immune response/influenza vaccine	Altern Ther Health Med	2004 ²⁹⁶
Noll DR, et al.	OMT/Pneumonia/Inpatients	JAOA	2000 ²⁹⁷
Willard FH, et al.	Nociception/neuroendocrine/Immune	Int'l Symposium	1992 ²⁹⁸
<u>NERVOUS SYSTEM</u>			
<u>AUTONOMIC NS – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Budgell BS, et al	Autonomic functions	Prog Brain Res	1996 ²⁹⁹
Budgell BS.	Reflex effects/ANS	JMPT	2000 ³⁰⁰
Giles LGF	Vertebrogenic autonomic syndromes.	JMPT	1992 ³⁰¹
Jenkins JR	Somatic/autonomic/neurogenic synd	In Giles et al	1997 ³⁰²
Pickar JG	Neurophysiology/SMT	The Spine J	2002 ²
Watkins RJ	The vegetative system	J Can Chiropr Assoc	1966 ³⁰³
Vicenzino B, et al	SMT/Hypoalgesia/sympathetic stimulation	JMPT	1998 ³⁰⁴
<u>AUTONOMIC NS – MEDICAL</u>			
Goldstein DS	ANS in health & Disease	Text	2001 ³⁰⁵

Jinkins JR, et al.	Autonomic dysfunction	Am J Neuroradiol	1989 ³⁰⁶
Johnson RH.	Autonomic nervous system.	OUP/Text	1983 ³⁰⁷
Lindquist C, et al.	SNS/mechanical sensitivity	Brain Res	1973 ³⁰⁸
Sato A, Schmidt RF,	Visceral function/Somatic afferents	Japanese J Physiol	1987 ³⁰⁹
<u>AUTONOMIC NS – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Appenzeller O.	Somato-autonomic reflexes	In Korr IM	1978 ³¹⁰
Coote JH.	Somatoautonomic input	In Korr IM.	1978 ³¹¹
Coote JH	Aberrant ANS function	In Haldeman S	1980 ³¹²
Koizumi K.	Autonomic nervous system	In: Korr IM	1978 ³¹³
Wright HT.	Somatosympathetic	JAOA	1955 ³¹⁴
Wright HT	Posture/Cutaneous temperature	JAOA	1966 ³¹⁵
<u>BRAIN/NERVOUS SYSTEM</u>			
<u>CHIROPRACTIC NEUROLOGICAL</u>			
Alcantara J et al	LBP/epilepsy	JMPT	1998 ³¹⁶
Alcantara J, et al	VSC/Myesthenia gravis	JMPT	1999 ³¹⁷
Araghi HJ	Oral apraxia	Nat Conf Chiropr Pediatr	1994 ³¹⁸
Bortolotto J.	Reflex Sympathetic dystrophy	JCCA	2000 ³¹⁹
Carrick FR.	Brain function	JMPT	1997 ²⁵
Charbonneau M, et al.	T, H, M reflexes/spinal adjustment (muscle)	Proc Int'l Conf	1990 ³²⁰
Croft AC	Tissue injury/incl nerve	Text	2002 ³²¹
Duff BA	Myoclonus	J Chiropractic Research & Clinical Investigation	1992 ³²²
Foreman SM	Nervous system trauma	Text	2002 ¹⁹
Gerow G, et al	Chronic fatigue syndrome	JMPT	1992 ³²³
Goodman R.	Seizure disorder	Proc Nat Confer Chiropractic Pediatrics	1991 ³²⁴
Grod JP,Diakow PR	Vertical perception/neck pain	Arch Phys Med Rehab	2002 ³²⁵
Haavik-Taylor H, et al	Cervical manipulation & SEP	Clin Neurophysiol	2007 ⁶
Haavik-Taylor H, et al	Cortical inhibition/SMT	Chiropr J Aust	2007 ³²⁶
Hyman CA	Petit Mal	J Clin Chiropr Pediatr	1996 ³²⁷
Langweiler MJ, et al	Reflex sympathetic dystrophy	JNMS	1995 ³²⁸
Lystad RP, Pollard H.	Neuroscience imaging	J Can Chiropr Assoc	2007 ³²⁹
Manuele JD, Fysh PN	Acquired verbal aphasia	J Clin Chiropr Pediatr	1996 ³³⁰
Niesluchowski W	Brain asymmetry/scoliosis	JMPT	1999 ³³¹
Owen EF, et al	Proprioception/head repositioning	Chiropr Osteop	2006 ³³²
Pikula JR.	Guillain- Barré syndrome	J Can Chiropr Assoc	1995 ³³³
Pistolese RA.	Epilepsy/seizure disorders	JMPT	2001 ³³⁴
Rogers RG.	Proprioception	JMPT	1997 ³³⁵
Seaman DR,et al	Dysafferentation	JMPT	1999 ⁴

Trotta N.	Tourette Syndrome	Chiropr Res J	1989 ³³⁶
Vicenzino B,et al	Hypoalgesia/sympathoexcitation	JMPT	1998 ³⁰⁴
Woo C-C	Myoclonus	JMPT	1989 ³³⁷
Young G	Epilepsy	ACA J Chiropr	1982 ³³⁸
<u>BRAIN/NEUROLOGICAL – MEDICAL</u>			
Airapetyan A,et al	Thalamic nucleus	Neurosci Behav Physiol	1985 ³³⁹
Boiardi A, et al	Cardiovascular/headache/ANS dysfunction	Headache	1988 ³⁴⁰
Gayral L, et al.	‘Oto-neuro-ophththalmological	NY State Med J	1954 ³⁴¹
Gongal'skii V,et al	[Vascular and autonomic disorders]	Neirofiziologiia	1992 ³⁴²
Heikkila H, et al.	Proprioception/vertigo	Man Ther	2000 ³⁴³
Hooshmand H et al	Reflex sympathetic dystrophy	Pain Digest	1999 ³⁴⁴
Hooshmand H.	Spine and the ANS	Pain Forum Web site	1997 ³⁴⁵
Hotta H, Sato A, Schmidt RF, Suzuki A.	Joint stimulation/Cortical blood flow	Neuroreport	2005 ³⁴⁶
Jenkins JR, et al.	Autonomic dysfunction	Am J Neuroradiol	1989 ³⁰⁶
Johnson RH.	Autonomic nervous system	OUP	1983 ³⁴⁷
Maigne R	Barré Syndrome	In Maigne R	1972 ³⁴⁸
Maigne R	Nystagmus	In Maigne R	1972 ³⁴⁹
Michaelis M, Janig W.	Sympathetic NS and pain.	Schmerz (Germ)	1998 ³⁵⁰
Nakajami K, et al	Myelopathy	Spine	1996 ³⁵¹
Sato A, Sato Y, Schmidt RF.	Somatic afferents/ANS	In Blaustein MP. Et al.	1997 ³⁵²
Sato A,	Sympathetic nervous system	JMPT	1984 ³⁵³
Sato A.	Somatosympathetic reflexes	In: Goldstein M (Ed)	1975 ³⁵⁴
Tait CP et al	Pruritus/cervical spine	Aust J Derm	1998 ³⁵⁵
<u>BRAIN/NEUROLOGICAL - OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Perrin RN, et al	Symptoms of myalgic encephalomyelitis/CFS	JAOA	1998 ³⁵⁶
<u>BRAIN/NEUROLOGICAL – PHYSIOTHERAPY</u>			
Barr JS, Taslitz N.	Back massage/ANS	Phys Ther	1970 ³⁵⁷
Gazit Y, et al	Dysautonomia/joint hypermobility	Am J Med	2003 ³⁵⁸
McGuiness J, et al	Sympathetic	Man Ther	1997 ³⁵⁹
	NS/Respiratory/cardiovascular		
O’Sullivan P.	LBP/Maladaptive movement/control	Man Ther	2005 ³⁶⁰
Shacklock M	Neurodynamics	Aust J Physiotherapy	1995 ³⁶¹
Sterling M Jull G, et al.	Pain/Sympathetic NS/Motor activity.	Man Ther	2001 ³⁶²
Vicenzino B, et al.	Hypoalgesia/Sympathoexcitation/SMT	JMPT	1998 ³⁶³
Wyke BD.	Senile disequilibrium	Age Aging	1979 ³⁶⁴
Zusman M,et al	CNS/ motor & sensory responses	Aust Physioth	1992 ³⁶⁵
<u>CRANIAL NERVOUS SYSTEM</u>			
<u>CRANIAL NERVES General –</u>		<u>Condition & (Primary Cranial N).</u>	
<u>CRANIALS CHIROPRACTIC</u>			

Alcantara J, et al	Bell's palsy (Cr N VII)	JMPT	2003 ³⁶⁶
Blum CL	Tinnitus (Cr N VIII)	Chiropr Tech	1998 ³⁶⁷
Filosa DA	Anosmia, Ageusia/SMT (Cr N I)	Research Forum	1988 ³⁶⁸
Palmieri NF.	Bell's Palsy (Cr N VII)	Chiropr Tech	1990 ³⁶⁹
Swain M, Pollard H, et al	Cluster-tic syndrome (Cr N V)	Chiropr J Aust	2007 ³⁷⁰
Terrett AGJ.	Neck-tongue syndrome (Cr N XII/C2)	J Aust Chiropr Assoc	1984 ³⁷¹
Waddell RK	Spasmodic Dysphonia	J Chiropr Med	2005 ³⁷²
Wood KW	Spasmodic dysphonia (Cr N V)	JMPT	1991 ³⁷³
<u>CRANIALS – MEDICAL</u>			
Bogduk N.	Neck-tongue syndrome. (Cr N XII/C2)	J Neurol Neurosurg Psych	1981 ³⁷⁴
Chrisman OD, et al.	Otological/cervical spine /Stellate	Clin Orthop Rel Res	1962 ³⁷⁵
Fredrickson TA et al	Cervicogenic headache/Pupillometric (Cr N III)	Cephalalgia	1988 ³⁷⁶
Kaute BB.	Tinnitus/atlas therapy (Cr N VIII/C1	Int Tinnitus	1998 ³⁷⁷
Montazem A.	Secondary tinnitus/upper cervical instability (Cr N VIII)	Int Tinn J	2000 ³⁷⁸
Svatko LG et al	Hearing (Cr N VIII)	[Vestn Otolaringol]	1987 ³⁷⁹
<u>CRANIALS - OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Lancaster DG, et al.	Bell's palsy. (Cr N VII)	JAOA	2006 ³⁸⁰
Silverstolpe L et al	Cranial/visceral symptoms (Cr N XII)	In: Paterson	1990 ³⁸¹
<u>VERTIGO – Cr N VIII CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Brunarski DJ.	ANS/Cervicogenic vertigo	Textbook	1988 ³⁸²
Christensen F.	Vertigo/Audiograms/Hearing	J Clin Chiro	1969 ⁶⁸
Lafond D, Champagne A, et al	Neck pain/Vestibular Dysfunction.	Chiropr Osteop	2008 ³⁸³
Côte P et al.	Cervicogenic vertigo.	JCCA	1991 ³⁸⁴
Fitz-Ritson D.	Cervicogenic vertigo	JMPT	1991 ³⁸⁵
McConekey C, et al	Vertigo/SMT	J Chiro	1990 ³⁸⁶
<u>VERTIGO – MEDICAL</u>			
Biesinger E.	Cervicogenic vertigo	O-R-L	1988 ³⁸⁷
Davis D.	Cervical vertigo	Ann Int Med	1953 ³⁸⁸
Galm R, et al	Vertigo/cervical dysfunction	Eur Spine J	1998 ³⁸⁹
Heikkila M et al	Acupuncture/manipulation/NSAID/Coordination	Man Ther	2000 ³⁹⁰
Hinoki M, et al	Sympathetic NS/Vertigo	Acta OL	1975 ³⁹¹
Ryan GMS	Cervical vertigo	Lancet	1955 ³⁹²
Simon H, et al	SMT, otorhinolaryngology/vertigo	Man Med	1973 ³⁹³
Wing L, et al	Cervical vertigo	Aust NZ J Surg	1974 ³⁹⁴
<u>VERTIGO – PHYSIOTHERAPY</u>			
Reid SA, Rivett DA.	Cervicogenic dizziness	Man Med	2005 ³⁹⁵
<u>HEADACHE – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			

Arbiloff B.	Cervicogenic headache	J Clin Chiropr	1969 ³⁹⁶
Bove G, et al.	Episodic tension-type headaches	JAMA	1998 ³⁹⁷
Brontfort G et al	Chronic headaches	JMPT	2001 ³⁹⁸
Brontfort G, et al	Chronic, recurrent headache	Cochrane Database	2004 ³⁹⁹
Gökpınar E, et al	Headache/cervical spine/posture/goitre	JMPT	1998 ⁴⁰⁰
Hoskins WT et al.	Neurogenic pathogenesis of migraine	CJA	2006 ⁴⁰¹
Killinger LZ.	Headache	Palmer J Research	1995 ⁴⁰²
McCrory DC, et al	Cervicogenic and tension-type headache	FCER	2001 ⁴⁰³
Moore MK.	Cervicogenic headaches/Upper crossed syndrome	JMPT	2004 ⁴⁰⁴
Mootz R, et al	Chronic episodic tension headache	J Can Chiropr	1994 ⁴⁰⁵
Nilsson N, et al	Cervicogenic headache	JMPT	1997 ⁴⁰⁶
Shooker CM	Models of headache	J Chiropr Med	2002 ⁴⁰⁷
Tuchin P et al	Migraine	JMPT	2000 ⁴⁰⁸
Tuchin P et al	Chronic headaches	ACOG	1996 ⁴⁰⁹
Vernon H	Headaches	JMPT	1982 ⁴¹⁰
Vernon H	Vertebrogenic Migraine	Conference Proc	1984 ⁴¹¹
Vernon H.	Cervicogenic headache	Man Med	1991 ⁴¹²
Vernon H, et al	Muscle contraction H/A & Migraine	JMPT	1992 ⁴¹³
Whittingham W et al	Headaches	JMPT	1994 ⁴¹⁴
Williams S, et al	Headaches/LBP/neck pain	Chiropr Research J	1989 ⁴¹⁵
<u>HEADACHE – MEDICAL</u>		(See also Ref ⁵³ in relation to Braaf et al.)	
Antonaci F, et al	Cervicogenic headache	Curr Pain H/ache Rep	2001 ⁴¹⁶
Aprill C, et al	Cervical headache	Cephalalgia	2002 ⁴¹⁷
Bartsch T, Goadsby PJ.	Dural afferent input/Greater Occip N.	Brain	2002 ⁴¹⁸
Boirdi A, Munari I, Milanesi I, et al.	Cluster H/A, Migraine/ANS/Cardiovasc.	Headache	1988 ³³⁹
Bogduk N	Cervicogenic headaches	Curr Pain Headache	2001 ⁷⁰
Bogduk N	Cervicogenic headaches	JMPT	1992 ⁴¹⁹
Bogduk N	Cervical headache/dizziness	In: Grieve GP.	1986 ⁴²⁰
Bogduk N, et al	Occipital headache	J Neurol Neurosurg Psy	1986 ⁴²¹
Bogduk N, et al	Cervical headaches	MJA	1985 ⁴²²
Bogduk N.	Cervical headaches	Cephalalgia	1984 ⁴²³
Bogduk N, et al	Cervical migraine	Cephalalgia	1981 ⁴²⁴
Bogduk N	Occipital neuralgia	Clin Exp Neurol	1981 ⁴²⁵
Bogduk N	Cervical manipulation/Headaches	MJA	1979 ⁴²⁶
Bove G, Nilsson N.	Episodic tension-type headache	JAMA	1998 ⁴²⁷
Couch JR, et al.	Neck injury/chronic headaches	Neurology	2007 ⁵⁴
Drottning M et al	Cervicogenic headache	Cephalalgia	2000 ⁴²⁸
Dvorak J, Wälchi B	Cervicogenic headache	[Ther Umsch]	1997 ⁴²⁹
Edmeads J.	Cervicogenic headaches	Neurology	1988 ⁴³⁰

Edmeads J	Cervicogenic headaches	Med Clin North Am	1978 ⁴³¹
Fredrickson TA et al	Cervicogenic headache/ Pupillometric	Cephalalgia	1988 ³⁷⁶
Gale GD.	Cervicogenic headache	Headache	2001 ⁴³²
Gouveia RG, et al.	Cluster headaches/autonomic NS	J Headache & Pain	2005 ⁴³³
Grimmer K, et al	Headaches/posture/Recreation	Arch Phys Med Rehabil	1999 ⁴³⁴
Hack GD et al (Dental)	Cervicogenic headache	Spine	1995 ⁴³⁵
Hinderaker J, Lord SM, Barnsley L, et al.	Upper cervical dysfunction/headache	Cephalalgia	1995 ⁶⁹
Jensen S.	Cervicogenic headache	Aust Fam Physician	2005 ⁴³⁶
May TS.	Headache/neck injury	Am Acad Neurol	2007 ⁴³⁷
Nagasawa A, et al	Roentgenographic correlation	Headache	1993 ⁴³⁸
Nardone R, et al	Trigemino-cervical reflex/tension headaches	Eur J Neurol	2003 ⁴³⁹
Nardone R, et al	Trigemino-cervical reflex/migraine/cluster	Headache	2008 ⁴⁴⁰
Serrao M, et al.	Trigemino-cervical-spinal reflex/migraine	Headache	2005 ⁴⁴¹
Von Peter S, et al.	Headache usage/therapies	Cephalalgia	2002 ⁴⁴²
Watson DH, Trott PH	Cervicogenic headache/postur	Cephalalgia	1993 ⁴⁴³
Wöber-Bingöl C, et al.	Tension headache	Cephalalgia	1993 ⁴⁴⁴
<u>HEADACHE – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Biondi DM.	Cervicogenic headaches	JAOA	2000 ⁴⁴⁵
Brown CS.	Case study/chronic cephalalgia	AAOJ	2000 ⁴⁴⁶
Flotildes KL, et al.	Headache pain/OMT	JAOA	2001 ⁴⁴⁷
Menegos D, et al.	OMT/VSC/Dural restriction	JAOA	2001 ⁴⁴⁸
Parikh AS, et al.	Vital signs/OMT/Headaches	JAOA	2001 ⁴⁴⁹
<u>HEADACHE – PHYSIOTHERAPY</u>			
Fernández-de-las-Peñas C, et al.	Cervicogenic headaches	Headache	2005 ⁴⁵⁰
Grant T, et al	Management techniques	Aust J Physiotherapy	2000 ⁴⁵¹
Grimmer K et al	Cervicogenic headache/posture	Arch Phys Med Rehabil	1999 ⁴³⁴
Hall T, et al.	Cervicogenic headache	Man Ther	2004 ⁴⁵²
Hall T, Chan HT, et al.	C1-C2 cervicogenic headache	J Orth Sport Phys Ther	2007 ⁴⁵³
Niere K.	Prognostic characteristics/SMT	Aust J Physiotherapy	1998 ⁴⁵⁴
Ogince M, et al	Cervicogenic headache	Man Ther	2006 ⁴⁵⁵
Watson DH et al	Cervicogenic headache/posture	Cephalalgia	1993 ⁴⁵⁶
Whorton RL, et al	Cervicogenic headache/manual therapy	JMMT	2000 ⁴⁵⁷
von Piekartz HJM, et al	Cervical ROM/Physical activity & H/A	Man Ther	2007 ⁴⁵⁸
<u>MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Dougherty P, et al	MS/musculoskeletal symptoms	Clin Chiropr	2005 ⁴⁵⁹
Kirby SL.	Case study	Chiropr Research J	1994 ⁴⁶⁰
Stude DE, Mick T.	Clinical study	JMPT	1993 ⁴⁶¹
<u>MULTIPLE SCLEROSIS – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Yates HA, et al.	OMT/MS	JAOA	2002 ⁴⁶²
<u>MYASTHENIA GRAVIS – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			

Araghi HJ	Myasthenia gravis	Proc Int'l Conf Paed	1993 ⁴⁶³
Alcantara J et al	Myasthenia gravis	JMPT	1999 ⁴⁶⁴
<u>PAIN – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Sanders GE, et al.	Acute low back pain/plasma β -endorphin	JMPT	1990 ⁴⁶⁵
Vernon HT, et al	β -endorphin	JMPT	1986 ⁴⁶⁶
<u>PAIN – MEDICAL</u>			
Lanhevin HM, et al	Nervous System Mechanisms/LBP	Med Hypoth	2007 ⁴⁶⁷
<u>PARKINSON'S DISEASE – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Wells MR, et al.	OMT/Parkinson's gait.	JAOA	1999 ⁴⁶⁸
<u>PEDIATRICS</u>			
<u>PEDIATRIC – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Aguilar AL, et al.	Autism	J Clin Chiropr Paediatr	2000 ⁴⁶⁹
Anderson-Peacock ES	Headaches	J Clin Chiropr Pediatr	1996 ⁴⁷⁰
Arme J.	Attention deficit Disorder	J Chiropr	1993 ⁴⁷¹
Barnes TA.	Hyperactivity	ICA Rev	1995 ⁴⁷²
Bastecki AV, et al.	Cervical kyphosis/ADD/Hyperactivity	JMPT	2004 ⁴⁷³
Blomerth PR.	Enuresis (See under Genitourinary)	JMPT	1994 ⁴⁷⁴
Brzozowke WT, et al.	Attention deficit/hyperactivity	J Aust Chiropr Assoc	1979 ⁴⁷⁵
Cochran JA.	Childhood migraine	Proc Pediatr Conf	1994 ³⁸³
Davies NJ, Jamison J	Irritable baby syndrome	CJA	2007 ⁴⁷⁶
Davies NJ.	Clinical Handbook	Text	2000 ⁴⁷⁷
Davies NJ	Hydrocephalus	J Can Chiropr Assoc	1995 ⁴⁷⁸
Davies NJ	Plagiocephaly	CJA	2002 ⁴⁷⁹
Davies NJ	Acute febrile patient management	JACA	1987 ⁴⁸⁰
Deutsch J, Kastner U, Lackner R.	Chronic headache	Conference Paper	1995 ⁴⁸¹
Fallon JM.	Pediatric management	J Clin Chiropr Pediatr	2005 ⁴⁸²
Giesen JM.	Hyperactivity	JMPT	1989 ⁴⁸³
Gotlib A, Rupert R.	SMT/pediatric health	Paediatr Child health	2005 ⁴⁸⁴
Grunnet-Nilsson N.	Infantile colic/evidence base.	Confr Proc	2005 ⁴⁸⁵
Hewitt EG.	Adolescent/headache	J Can Chiropr Assoc	1994 ⁴⁸⁶
Hewitt EG.	Chronic constipation	Chiropr Tech	1993 ⁴⁸⁷
Holtrop DP.	Suckling intolerance	JMPT	2000 ⁴⁸⁸
Hyman CA.	Petit mal in 5 y-o.	J Clin Chiropr Paed	1996 ³²⁷
Kelly S.	Bulbar Palsy	J Clin Chiropr Pediatr	2007 ⁴⁸⁹
Klougart N, et al	Infantile colic/316 cases	JMPT	1989 ⁴⁹⁰
Lisi AJ et al	Cervicogenic headache	JNMS System	2002 ⁴⁹¹
Manuele JD, Fysh PN	Verbal aphasia in 7 y-o.	J Clin Chiropr Paed	1998 ³²⁹
Niesluchowski W, Dabrowska A, et al.	Brain asymmetry/scoliosis	JMPT	1999 ³³⁰
Nunno-Wiltsie LV.	Eosinophilic gastroenteritis	J Clin Chiropr Pediatr	2007 ⁴⁹²
Patterson D.	Encopresis	Res Forum	1986 ⁴⁹³

Peet JB	Analysis of Newborn	Chiropr Pediatr	1998 ⁴⁹⁴
Peet JB	Hyperactivity/ADD	Chiropr Pediatr	1998 ⁴⁹⁵
Peet JB	Chronic asthma in 8 y-o.	Chiropr Pediatr	1997 ⁴⁹⁶
Pluhar GR, Schobert PD.	Colic & VSC	JCRCI	1991 ⁴⁹⁷
Pistolesse RA.	Epilepsy/Seizure	JMPT	2001 ³³³
Quezada D.	Plagiocephaly	J ClinChiropr Ped	2004 ⁴⁹⁸
Quist DM, Duray SM,.	Chronic constipation/SMT/8 y-o	JMPT	2007 ⁴⁹⁹
Rome PL.	Sleep pattern/behaviour.	Chiropr J Aust	1996 ⁵⁰⁰
Rosner AL	Infant & Child Care	FCER Pubn	2003 ⁵⁰¹
Roswell-Kulikowski A.	Auditory neuropathy	J Clin Chiropr Pediatr	2007 ⁵⁰²
Sandefur R, et al	Autism	Chiropractic J	2000 ⁵⁰³
van Breda WM, van Breda JM	General Health Status	J Chiropr Res	1989 ²¹⁵
Vallone S.	Breast feeding difficulties	ICA Rev	1997 ⁵⁰⁴
Vallone S.	Hypolactation	J Clin Chiropr Pediatr	2007 ⁵⁰⁵
Wiberg JMM et al.	Infantile colic	JMPT	1999 ⁵⁰⁶
<u>PEDIATRIC – MEDICINE</u>			
Biederman H	Kinematic imbalances-CO/C1	J Man Med	1992 ⁵⁰⁷
Biederman H	Infantile ERB's Palsy	JMPT	1994 ⁵⁰⁸
Biederman H	Manual therapy in children.	Text	2004 ⁵⁰⁹
Biedermann H	Manual therapy/newborn/children	Congress Paper	2009 ⁵¹⁰
Gutmann G	Cervical diencephalon	Man Med	1968 ⁵¹¹
Gutmann G.	“Blocked atlantal nerve syndrome	ICA Int Rev Chiropr	1990 ⁷⁴
Hughes S, Bolton J.	Infantile colic	Arch Dis Child	2002 ⁵¹²
Lee AC, Li DH, et al.	Chiropractic care	Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med	2000 ⁵¹³
Margolius FR.	Infantile colic	Evidence-Based Nursing	2000 ¹⁸⁷
<u>PEDIATRICS OSTEOPATHY</u>			
Colli R, et al.	Neonatology	Pediatr Med Chir	2003 ⁵¹⁴
Davis MF, et al.	Cerebral Palsy	JAOA	2007 ⁵¹⁵
Degenhardt BF, et al.	Otitis Media/OMT	JAOA	2006 ⁵¹⁶
Duncan B, et al	Cerebral palsy/OMT	Clin Pediatr	2004 ⁵¹⁷
Guiney PA	Asthma /OMT	JAOA	2005 ⁵¹⁸
King HH.	Prenatal care/OMT	JAOA	2003 ⁵¹⁹
Kline CA.	Respiratory infections/OMT	JAOA	1965 ⁵²⁰
Mills MV et al	Recurrent Otitis Media/OMT	Arch Ped Adol Med	2003 ¹⁷⁰
Mills MV.	Plagiocephaly/OMT	J Pediatr	2006 ⁵²¹
Purse FM.	Upper respiratory infections/OMT	JAOA	1966 ⁵²²
Zaphiris A, et al	Otitis media/OMT	JAOA	2004 ⁵²³
<u>PEDIATRIC – PHYSIOTHERAPY</u>			

von Pickartz HJ, et al.	Cervicogenic headache	Man Ther	2007 ⁴⁵⁸
<u>POSTURE- CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Gökpınar E, et al	Posture changes/Cervical spine/goitre	JMPT	1998 ¹⁵¹
Smart LJ, Smith DL	Posture/motion sickness	JMPT	2001 ²¹⁴
<u>POSTURE- OSTEOPATHY</u>			
Lewit K	Posture/respiration	JAOA	1980 ⁵²⁴
Van Buskirk RL	Muscle guarding/nociceptive reflexes	JAOA	1990 ⁵²⁵
Wright HM, et al	Posture/skin temperature on dorsum	JAOA	1966 ⁵²⁶
<u>POSTURE- MEDICAL</u>			
Bouhuys A.	Posture/asthma	Am J Med	1963 ⁵²⁷
Bouhuys A	Posture/lung/air distribution	J App Physiol	1962 ⁵²⁸
Golthwaite JE et al	Body mechanics/adverse health conditions (Hist)	Text	1952 ³⁴
Grimmer K et al	Cervicogenic headache/posture	Arch Phys Med Rehab	1999 ⁴³³
Kado DM, et al	Hyperkyphosis/adverse health	Ann Int Med	2007 ⁵²⁹
Kado DM, et al.	Hyperkyphosis/falls	J Gerontol Biol Med Sci	2007 ⁵³⁰
Kado DM, et al	Hyperkyphosis/General dysfunction	J Gerontol Biol Med Sci	2005 ⁵³¹
Kado DM, et al	Hypergyphosis/mortality	J Am Geriatr Soc	2004 ⁵³²
Korr IM	Sudomotor activity/posture	Fed Proc	1949 ⁵³³
Lennon J,et al.	Posture/Respiration/ANS/Health	Am J Pain	1994 ²²⁶
Lopes EA, Fanelli-Galvani A, Prisco CC, et al.	Posture/Asthma	Eur J Pediatr	2007 ⁶¹³
Miyakoshi N, et al	Posture/mobility/Quality of life	Osteoporosis Int	2003 ²²⁷
Miyaloshi N, et al	Kyphosis/ gastric reflex	Osteoporosis Int	2008 ¹⁹⁹
Mukhopadhyay J, Bates R, Manney S, et al.	Vagal tone/posture/asthma	Respir Med	2007 ⁶¹²
Nardone R, et al	Posture/Headaches	Eur J Neurol	2003 ⁴³⁹
O'Donovan D.	General affects/scoliosis	Annals Allergy	1951 ²²⁷
Sjöström H, et al	Postural stability (sway)/whiplash	Spine	2003 ⁵³⁴
Storaci R, et al	Whiplash/posture/oculomotor dysfunction	Europ Spine J	2006 ²⁰
Vaidya JS, et al	Posture//sweat glands	Indian J Physiol Pharmacol	1994 ⁵³⁵
Watson DH Trott PH	Posture/cervical headache	Cephalalgia	1993 ⁴⁴³
Wyke BD	Cervical points/posture	Age Aging	1979 ³⁶⁴
<u>PSYCHOLOGY/PSYCHIATRY</u>			
<u>PSYCHOLOGICAL – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Aguilar AL, et al	Autism	J Clin Chiro Pediatr	2000 ⁴⁶⁹
Arme J	ADD	J Chiropr Case Rep	1993 ⁴⁷¹
Bablis P. Pollard H.	Anxiety/Depression profiles	J Altern Comp Med	2009 ⁵³⁶
Bastecki AV, et al	ADD/Hyperactivity disorder	JMPT	2004 ⁴⁷³
Giesen JM et al	Hyperactivity	JMPT	1989 ⁴⁸³
Haldeman S.	Somato-psychological association	Text	1973 ⁵³⁷

Hospers LA	EEG/CEEG	Proc Nat Conf Chiro	1992 ⁵³⁸
Kelly DD, et al	Cortical processing/upper cervical adjustment	JMPT	2000 ⁵³⁹
Koren T, Rosenwinkel E	Spinal patterns/personality profiles	Internat'l J Psychosomatics	1992 ⁵⁴⁰
Peterson KB.	Emotional arousal/phobic subjects	JMPT	1997 ⁵⁴¹
Peterson KB.	Phobic stimuli muscle response	JMPT	1996 ⁵⁴²
Rupert RL, et al.	Depression/Mood Profiles	Intern'l Conf	2002 ⁵⁴³
Quigley WH.	Psychiatric Care/Chiropractic/hospital	Chiropr History	1983 ⁵⁴⁴
Sandefur R, et al	Autism	Chiropr J	1987 ⁵⁰³
Sullivan EC.	Abnormal psychology (Historical rev)	J Am Chiropr Assoc	1995 ⁵⁴⁵
Sullivan EC	Anxiety/ Case report	ACA J Chiropr	1992 ⁵⁴⁶
Walton EV	Emotion/Learning/Behaviour	ICA Review	1975 ⁵⁴⁷
Weiant CW.	Psychoneurosis/Case study	J Clin Chiropr	1968 ⁵⁴⁸
Yannick P	Learning disability/dyslexia/review	JVSR	2007 ⁵⁴⁹
Yates RG et al	Anxiety/blood pressure	JMPT	1988 ¹¹⁰
<u>PSYCHOLOGICAL – MEDICAL</u>			
Kulkarni B, et al	Joint pain/emotion/fear	Arthritis Rheum	2007 ⁵⁵⁰
Luoto S, et al	LBP/memory/Reaction Time	Spine	1999 ⁵⁵¹
Riser M, et al	Osteoarthritis/cervical spine/Psychiatric Disturbance	Clin Orthop	1962 ⁵⁵²
Thomas MD, Wood J.	Mental function/cervical spine	J Man Med	1992 ⁵⁵³
<u>PSYCHOLOGICAL – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Blood SD, Hurwitz BA.	OMT/EEG/ADD/ADHD	AAOJ	2000 ⁵⁵⁴
McPartland JM, et al.	OMT/cannabimimetic effects	JAOA	2005 ⁵⁵⁵
Northup GW.	Stress relief	JAOA	1990 ⁵⁵⁶
Plotkin BJ et al.	Depression	JAOA	2001 ⁵⁵⁷
Tilley RM	OMT/emotions/Physical illness	Osteop Ann	1973 ⁵⁵⁸
<u>PSYCHOLOGICAL – PHYSIOTHERAPY</u>			
Shacklock MO.	Pain management/psychology	Aust J Physioth	1999 ³⁶¹
Vicenzino B, Cartwright T, et al.	Stress/pain perception during SMT	Eur J Pain	1999 ⁵⁵⁹
<u>REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEM</u>			
<u>GYNECOLOGICAL CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Arbiloff B.	Dysmenorrhea/Case report	J Clin Chiropr	1969 ⁵⁶⁰
Arnold-Frochot S.	Gynecological symptoms/Dysmenorrhea/SMT	J Aust CA	1981 ⁵⁶¹
Browning JE*.	Pelvic pain/organic dysfunction	Chiropractic Tech	1995 ⁵⁶²
Browning JE*	Pelvic pain organ dysfunction	JMPT	1990 ⁵⁶³
	<i>(*Two of a number of papers on this topic by this author.)</i>		
Hains F, Batt R, et al.	Dysmenorrhea/thoracolumbar junction	FCER Proceedings	1991 ⁵⁶⁴
Hawk C, et al.	Chronic pelvic pain	JMPT	1997 ⁵⁶⁵

Holtzman DA, et al.	Dysmenorrhea/case series	JMPT	2008 ⁵⁶⁶
Hondras M et al	Prostaglandin/Primary dysmenorrhea	Pain	1999 ⁵⁶⁷
Hubbs EC.	Premenstrual Tension Syndrome	Res Forum	1986 ⁵⁶⁸
Kokjohn K, et al	Primary dysmenorrhea/prostaglandin/SMT	JMPT	1992 ⁵⁶⁹
Liebl NA et al	Dysmenorrhea	JMPT	1990 ⁵⁷⁰
Newton KM, Buist DSM, et al.	Menopause symptoms/alternative therapies	Obst Gynec	2002 ⁵⁷¹
Robinson AG, et al.	Endometriosis	Res Forum	1985 ⁵⁷²
Skaggs CD (Multi Professions)	Back pain & pregnancy	JMPT	2007 ⁵⁷³
Smith D.	Primary dysmenorrhea/case report	Chiro J Aust	2007 ⁵⁷⁴
Snyder BJ, et al	Back pain/tension headache/dysmenorrhea	Chiropr Tech	1996 ⁵⁷⁵
Stude DE	Premenstrual tension	JMPT	1991 ⁵⁷⁶
Stude DE.	Dysfunctional Uterine bleeding	JMPT	1991 ⁵⁷⁷
Thomason PR, et al.	Primary dysmenorrhea	JMPT	1979 ⁵⁷⁸
Walsh MJ et al	Premenstrual syndrome	Chiropr J Aust	1994 ⁵⁷⁹
Walsh MJ, Polus BI	SMT/PMT	JMPT	1999 ⁵⁸⁰
Walsh MJ Polus BI	PMT/Spinal Clinical findings	JMPT	1999 ⁵⁸¹
Weber M et al	Perimenopausal	JVSR	1996 ⁵⁸²
Wittler M.	Premenstrual syndrome	J Chiro Res Clin Inv	1992 ⁵⁸³
<u>GYNECOLOGICAL – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Boesler D, et al	Menstrual cramping	JAOA	1993 ⁵⁸⁴
Chapman JD.	Dysmenorrhea	JAOA	1993 ⁵⁸⁵
Dobrik I.	Gynaecological disease/iliopsoas muscle	Man Med	1989 ⁵⁸⁶
Martin RB.	Sexual dysfunction/preventive care	JAOA	2004 ⁵⁸⁷
<u>GYNECOLOGICAL – PHYSIOTHERAPY</u>			
Avery AF, et al	Pelvic floor/sacroiliac joints	Int Fed Orthop Manip Ther	2000 ⁵⁸⁸
<u>OBSTETRICS – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Forrester JA.	3 rd Trimester management	Canad Chiropr	1997 ⁵⁸⁹
Peet JB.	Spontaneous abortion/case study	Chiropr Pediatr	1998 ⁵⁹⁰
Phillips CJ, et al	Pregnancy/labor/delivery	JMPT	1995 ⁵⁹¹
<u>OBSTETRICS – MEDICAL</u>			
Daly JM, Frame PS, Rapoza PA.	Sacroiliac subluxation/Pregnancy Subluxation	Fam Pract Res J	1991 ⁵⁹²
Kanayama N et al	Hypolordosis/pre-eclampsia.	Europ J Obs Gyn Reprod Biol	1997 ⁵⁹³
Lewit K.	Labour pains/spinal dysfunction	Man Med	1970 ⁵⁹⁴
Vleeming A, et al.	Pelvic instability/Belt support	An J Obstet Gynec	1992 ⁵⁹⁵
<u>OBSTETRICS – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Brochu L.	OMT/Pregnancy	JAOA	1992 ⁵⁹⁶
King HH, et al.	Prenatal care/ OMT/labor/delivery	JAOA	2003 ⁵⁹⁹

RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

RESPIRATORY – CHIROPRACTIC

Arbiloff B.	Bronchial asthma	J Clin Chiropr	1969 ⁵⁹⁷
Brontfort G et al	Chronic pediatric asthma	JMPT	2001 ⁵⁹⁸
Hayek R et al.	Asthma management	Proc Intl Conf	1998 ⁵⁹⁹
Hviid C.	Respiratory Function	Bulletin Europ Chiropr	1975 ⁶⁰⁰
Jamison JR, et al	Pilot Clinical study/ asthma	JACA	1986 ⁶⁰¹
Killinger L	Asthma	Palmer Journal	1995 ⁶⁰²
Lines D.	Asthma management	CJA	1993 ⁶⁰³
Masarsky CS et al	Spirometry	ACA J Chiropr	1989 ⁶⁰⁴
Masarsky CS et al	Lung volumes	ACA J Chiropr	1986 ⁶⁰⁵
Masarasky CS, et al	Somatic dyspnea	Chiropr Tech	1991 ⁶⁰⁶
Nielsen NH, et al	Chronic asthma	Clin Exp Allergy	1995 ⁶⁰⁷
Nielsen NH, et al	Prognostic factors/Bronchial asthma	JACA	1988 ⁶⁰⁸
Vernon LF et al	Pediatric asthma	Chiropr Pediatrics	1995 ⁶⁰⁹
Ziegler R, et al	Asthma (& dietary)	ACA J Chiropr	1992 ⁶¹⁰

RESPIRATORY – MEDICAL

Balon J, et al	Childhood asthma	NEJM	1998 ⁶¹¹
Bouhuys A et al	Body posture/gas distribution/lungs	J App. Physiol	1962 ⁶¹²
Bouhuys A.	Posture/asthma	Am. J. of Med.	1963 ⁶¹³
Hurwitz EL, Morgenstern H.	Asthma/hay fever/allergy/depression/low back pain	Am J Epidemiol	1999 ⁶¹⁴
Koch LE, et al	Apnea	Forensic Sci Int	1998 ⁶¹⁵
Lennon J et al.	Posture/respiratory modulation	Am J Pain	1994 ²²⁶

RESPIRATORY OSTEOPATHIC

Allen TW, Kelso AF.	Respiratory disease/research	JAOA	1980 ²⁹¹
Allen TW, D'Alonzo GE	OMT/Asthma	JAOA	1993 ⁶¹⁶
Beal MC et al	Pulmonary disease	JAOA	1984 ⁶¹⁷
Belcastro MR et al	Bronchiolitis	JAOA	1984 ⁶¹⁸
Bockenbauer SE, et al	Chronic asthma	JAOA	2002 ⁶¹⁹
Bratzler DW.	Pneumonia/OMT	JAOA	2001 ⁶²⁰
Breithaupt T, Harris K, Ellis J, et al.	Thoracic Pump/Influenza Vaccine	JAOA	2001 ²⁹²
Guiney PA, Chou R, et al	Pediatric asthma/RCT/OMT	JAOA	2005 ⁶²¹
Harakal JH	Upper respiratory	Osteop Ann	1981 ⁶²²
Johnston WL	Asthma/somatic assessment	JAOA	1999 ⁶²³
Knott EM, Tune JD, Stoll ST, Downey HF.	Pneumonia//Thoracic Pump/Dog Model	JAOA	2005 ²⁹⁴
Noll DR, Degenhardt BF, et al	COPD/OMT/Elderly/Influenza Vaccine	JAOA	2008 ²⁹⁶
Noll DR et al	Pneumonia	JAOA	2000 ²⁹⁷
Paul FA, Buser BR.	Asthma (& Sinusitis)	JAOA	1996 ¹⁷⁴
Rowane W, et al.	Asthma	JAOA	1999 ⁶²⁴
Schmidt IC	Upper, Middle, Pararespiratory Infection	JAOA	1982 ⁶²⁵
Sept K.	Sinusitis/OMT	Am Acad Osteop	1998 ⁶²⁶

Shrum KM et al.	Sinusitis/Diagnosis/Management	JAOA	2001 ¹⁷⁷
<u>RESPIRATORY – PHYSIOTHERAPY</u>			
McGuinness J, et al.	Sympathetic	Man Ther	1997 ¹⁴⁴
	NS/Respiratory/cardiovascular		
O’Sullivan PB, et al.	Respiratory function/sacroiliac/pelvic floor	Spine	2002 ⁶²⁷
Vicenzino B et al	Respiratory & Respiratory/Mobilisation	Man Ther	1998 ¹⁴⁵
<u>VISION – CHIROPRACTIC</u>			
Briggs K, et al	Pupillary diameter/somatovisceral response	JMPT	1988 ⁶²⁸
Clarke CV et al	Autonomic neuropathy/angle closure glaucoma	Res Clin Forum	1985 ⁶²⁹
Gilman G, et al	Visual recovery	Today's Chiropractic	1992 ⁶³⁰
Gorman RF*.	Automated perimetry.	JMPT	1993 ⁶³¹
Gorman RF*	Monocular visual loss/head trauma:	JMPT	1993 ⁶³²
Gorman RF* et al	Visual perception deficit	Chiropr J Aust	1994 ⁶³³
Gorman RF*.	Presumptive optic nerve ischemia	JMPT	1995 ⁶³⁴
Gorman RF*	Monocular scotoma	JMPT	1996 ⁶³⁵
Kessinger R, Boneva D.	Visual acuity	JVSR	1998 ⁶³⁶
Nansel D, Peneff A..	Eye closure/goniometry/cervical spine	JMPT	1990 ⁶³⁷
Passmore CB	Optometric/Chiropractic Co-operation	ACA J Chiropractic	1966 ⁶³⁸
Schutte BL, et al	Esophoria	J Aust Chiropr Assoc	1989 ⁶³⁹
Stephens D, et al	Vision improvement	JMPT	1996 ⁶⁴⁰
Stephens D, et al	Visual incompetence	JMPT	1997 ⁶⁴¹
Stephens D et al,	Visual field loss	JNMS	1998 ⁶⁴²
Stephens D, et al	Optic nerve dysfunction	JMPT	1999 ⁶⁴³
Stephens D, et al	Visual perception deficit	Chiropr J Aust	1996 ⁶⁴⁴
Stephens D, et al.	Recovery of vision	JMPT	1997 ⁶⁴⁵
Zhang C, et al	Visual disturbance	J Clin Chiropr	1985 ⁶⁴⁶
<u>VISION - MEDICAL</u>			
Burke JP, et al	Visual system /whiplash	Graefes Arch Clin Exp Ophth	1992 ²²
Gayral L, Neuwirth E.	Cervicogenic Oto-neuro-ophthalmological	NY State Med J	1954 ³⁴⁰
Gilman G, et al (Also ref ⁶³⁰)	Visual recovery	J Behav Optometry	1990 ⁶⁴⁷
Fredrickson TA, et al	Cervicogenic headache/pupillometric findings	Cephalalgis	1998 ³⁷⁶
Storaci R, et al	Oculomotor dysfunction/whiplash	Europ Spine J	2006. ²⁰
<u>VISION – OSTEOPATHIC</u>			
Burns L.	Eyes and vertebral lesions.	JAOA	1941 ⁶⁴⁸
Burns L.	Pupillary reactions	JAOA	1937 ⁶⁴⁹

Cipolla V, et al	Intraocular pressure	JAOA	1975 ⁶⁵⁰
Feely RA, et al.	Introcular pressure	JAOA	1982 ⁶⁵¹
Misischia PJ.	Intraocular pressure	JAOA	1981 ⁶⁵²

Table 1 presents a representation of published literature demonstrating aspects of spine-related SAV Triad (SAVT).

The format of Table 1 has been designed to depict the topics or condition which could be classified under this SAV Triad. By citing a number of papers under a particular area, it also reflects the weight of interest in the various conditions or systems. It can be noted that there is an overlap of categories, professions, authors, and journals as these can be interchangeable due to the inter-professional nature of journal selection and authorship of papers submitted. The year of publication has been included here to depict the degree of interest in the subject matter and its evolution over the decades.

*Includes a chiropractic author.

(Note Nominated categories tend to overlap due to an integration of authors professions and journals associated with multiple professions.)

See reference list for legend of journal abbreviations.

Appendix 4

Research supporting the existence of a nexus between VSC (or synonym) and health – Somato-Autonomic Papers Part 3

PENDING PUBLICATION

APPENDIX - European Papers

The following papers on medical manipulation relating to neurospinal and somatovisceral disorders are difficult to obtain, and to have fully translated; they are mostly extracts from Pubmed. This appendix consist mainly of European papers and are submitted for readers interest and discernment. Title translations are primarily from the Google translation facility.

CARDIOVASCULAR

- Bechgaard P, Fossgreen J. [The thoracic segmental pain syndrome with special regards to pseudo-cardiac disorders.] *MMW Munch Med Wochenschr.* 1980;122(20):759-760. (German)
- Bechgaard P. [Segmentally thoracic pain in patients admitted to a coronary care unit.] *Ugeskr Laeger.* 1982;144(1):13-15. (Danish)
- Bechgaard P. Segmental thoracic pain in patients admitted to a medical department and a coronary unit. *Acta Scand Suppl.* 1981;644:87-89.
- Davydov OV. [Use of reflexotherapy in patients with osteochondrosis of the spine associated with ischemic heart disease.] *Voen Med Zh* 1985;Sept(9):58-59. (Russian)
- Figar S, Krausova L, Lewit K. [Plethysmographic investigations in the chirotherapy of vertebral disorders.] *Acta Neuroveg (Wein)* 1967;29(4):618-623. (German) (PMID 6082265 Pubmed)
- Grgić V. [Vertebrogenic chest pain – “pseudoangina pectoris”: etiopathogenesis, clinical manifestations, diagnosis, differential diagnosis and therapy.] *Lijec Vjesn.* 2007;129(1-2):20-25. (Croatian) (Pubmed extract)
- Isaev A, Sabir'yanov A, Lichagina S, Sabir'yanova E. [Physiological mechanisms of the effect of manual therapy on the orthostatic response of the cardiovascular system.] *Fiziologiya Cheloveka.* 2005;31(4):65-69. (Russian) (English abstract in *Human Physiology* 2005;31(4):425-429.)
- Rychlíková E. [Vertebrogenic functional disturbances with chronic ischemic heart disease.] *Vertebragene funktionelle Störungen bei chronischer ischämischer Herzkrankheit. Münchner Medizinische Wochenschrift* 1975;117:127. (Cited in: Lewit K. *Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system.* 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:283-284.) (See also *MMW Munch Med Wochenschr* 1975;117(4):127-130. (German) PMID 803621 – Pubmed) Rychlíková E. [Reflex changes and vertebrogenic disorders in ischemic heart disease (IHD): Their importance in therapy.] In: Lewit K, Gutmann G, eds. *Rehabilitacia (Suppl 10-11)*, 109-114. Prague: Proceedings of the Ivth Congress of the International Federation of Man Med, 1975. (Cited in Gitelman R, Fitz-Ritson D. *Somatovisceral reflexes.* *ACA J Chiropr* 1984;18(4):63-67.)
- Rychlíková E. *Vertebrocardiální Syndrom. (The vertebrocardial syndrome) Praha: Avicenum.* 1975 (Cited by Lewit K. *The Heart.* In: *Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system.* 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford 1999;283-284.)
- Simonenko VB, Tesiq AN, Shirokov EA, Davydov OV. [Some features of coronary artery disease combined with vertebrogenic thoracoalgias.] (Incl “vertebrogenous cardiomyalgia”) *Klin Med (Mosk).* 2007;85(1):61-63. (Article in Russian – Pubmed abstract in English.)
- Voitanik SA. [Manual therapy of vertebrogenic cardialgia] *Vopr Kurortol Fizioter Lech Fiz Kult.* 1985 Jan-Feb;(1):69-71. Russian (Pubmed extract)

Wei GK, He JM, Chen ZG. Treatment of 104 cases suffering from cervico-spinal hypertension with rotation-reduction method – observation of the long term effect. J Tradit ChinMed 1989;9(4):266-268

DENTAL

Steiner O. Chiropraxis – Wirbelsäulenbehandlung im zahnärztlichen sprechzimmer. (Chiropractic – vertebral treatment in the dental office. Zahnärztlichen Rundschau. 1951:60. (Cited in Weiant CW, Goldschmidt S. Medicine and chiropractic. Self Published, New York. 1966:123.)

ENT

- Bechgaard P, Bentzen O. [Hearing disorders corrected from the cervical spine.] Nord Med 1963;69:673-675. (Danish) (PMID 1390040 – Pubmed)
- Biesinger E, Heiden C. [Earache and functional disorders of the cervical spine.] HNO 1994;42(4):207-213. (German (Pubmed abstract)
- Debain JJ. [Otorhinolaryngologic manifestations of cervical origin.] Probl Actuels Otorhinolaryngol. 1972;257-277. (French) (Pubmed listing)
- Falkenau HA. [Chiropractic management of the cervical syndrome in oto-rhino-laryngology (Author's translation)] HNO 1977;25(8):269-272. (German) (Abstract Only)
- Falkenau HA. [The aetiology and chiropractic management of cervical dysphagia (Author's translation.)] Laryngol Rhinol Otol (Stuttg) 1977;56(5):467-469. (German)
- Gutman G. [The cervical spine and otorhinolaryngologic disease.] HNO 1968;16(10):289-298. (German) (PMID 5725530 – Pubmed listing)
- Hülse M, Kollar A, Ganzer U. [The effect of the upper cervical spine on hearing ability.] Laryngol Rhinol Otol (Stuttg) 1988;67(10):501-505. (English abstract)
- Hülse M. [Functional dysphonia following cervical spine injuries.] Laryngorhinootologie. 1991;70(11):599-603. (German)(Abstract)
- Hülse M. [Cervicogenic hearing loss.] HNO. 1994;42(10):604-613. [German] (English Abstract)
- Hülse M, Hölzl M. [Vestibulospinal reactions to cervicogenic disequilibrium. Cervicogenic imbalance.] HNO. 2000;48(4):295-301. [German]
- Hülse M, Hölzl M. [The efficiency of spinal manipulation in otorhinolaryngology. A retrospective long-term study] HNO 2004;52(3):277-234. (German).
- Kaiser G. [The cervical spine and otorhinolaryngologic diseases.] Beitr Orthop Traumatol. 1974;21(3):137-142. (German) (Pubmed listing)
- Krausová L, Krejčová H, Novotný Z, Starý O, Siroký A, Jirout J. [Otoneurological symptoms associated with cervicocranial syndrome before and after manipulation therapy.] Otoneurologische Symptomatologie bei dem Cervicocranialsyndrom vor und nach der Manipulationstherapie. Manuelle Medizin 1968;6:25-32. (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:324.) Krausová L, Krejčová H, Novotný Z, Starý O, Siroký A, Jirout J. [Objectivization of otoneurologic symptoms after manipulation therapy in cervicocranial syndromes with predominantly vestibular symptomatology.] Cesk Neurol 1968;31(1):49-57. (Czech)
- Lewit K, Abrahamovic M. [Chronic tonsillitis and the upper cervical spine (author's translation)] Sb Lek 1975;77(1):30-32. (Czech) (English abstract – Pubmed)
- Lewit K, Abrahamovič M. [Upper cervical joint blockings and chronic tonsillitis] Kopfgelenksblockierungen und chronische tonsillitis. Manuelle Medizin 1976;14:106. (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:282-283.) (See also PMID 1111058 – Pubmed – Czech but English abstract)
- Novotný Z, Krausová L. [Audiometric evaluation of results of manipulation therapy of the cervical spine.] Cesk Otolaryngol 1968;17(5):257-266. (Czech)

- Seifert K. [Functional disorders of the craniocervical transition and ENT symptoms – a status determination.] HNO.1989;37(11):443-448.(German) (Pubmed abstract)
- Seifert K. [Manual medicine in otorhinolaryngology. Theoretical principles – clinical practice – principles of therapy and prevention.] Laryngorhinootologie 1995;74(10):583-590. (German)
- Seifert I. [Cervical vertebrogenic pain on deglutition in neck, nose and ear medicine. Tendonopathy of the tongue.] Cervical-vertebragene Schluckschmerzen in der Hals-Nasen-Ohren-Heilkunde – Die Zungenbeintendopathie. Manuelle Medizin 1988;19:85. (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:22 Svatko LG, Ivanichev GA, Sobol' IL. [Manual therapy of various forms of auditory function disorders caused by pathology of the cervical spine]. Vest Otorinolaringal 1987;2:28-31.(Russian)
- Terrahe K. [The cervico-cranial syndrome in the practice of the otorhinolaryngologist.] Larynhol Rhinol Otol (Stuttg.) 1985;64(6):292-299. [German] (Abstract)
- Terrahe K. [The cervico-cranial syndrome in the practice of the otorhinolaryngologist.] Laryngol Rhinol Otol (Stuttg). 1985;64(6):292-299.
- Zimmermann R. [Cervicogenic disease pictures in ENT.] HNO. 1994;42(4):199-201. (German)

GASTROINTESTINAL

- Filippkin MA, Akberov RF, Vasenin BN. [Functional disorders of the digestive tract in children with vertebrogenic diseases] Vestn Rentgenol Radiol. 1995 Nov-Dec;(6):19-22. Russian. (Pubmed extract)
- Gutzeit K. Das neurovaskuläre problem in der Ätiologie und pathogenese von ulcus peptic und gastritis (enteritis).(The neurovascular problem in the etiology and pathogenesis of peptic ulcer and gastro-enteritis.) Münchener medizinische Wochenschrift 1951;93:47-49. (Cited in Weiant CW, Goldschmidt S. Medicine and chiropractic. Self Published, New York. 1966:120.)
- Gutzeit K. [Peptic ulcer I. Incidence, pathogenesis,etiology, therapy.] Medizinische 1954;4:113-114. (German) (Extract)
- Gutzeit K. [Peptic ulcer II. Incidence, pathogenesis,etiology, therapy.] Medizinische 1954;6:179-182. (German) (Extract)
- Kamieth H. [Pathogenic importance of the thoracic portion of the vertebral column.] Arch. Orthop Unfallchir 1958;49(6):585-606. (German) (Pubmed extract)
- Kameith H. [Diseases of the internal organs from the chiropractic point of view, represented by peptic ulcer.] Medizinische. 1957;25(46):1708-1715. (German) (PMID 13492964)
- Lewit K, Rychlíková E. [Reflex and vertebrogenic disturbances in peptic ulcer.] In: Lewit K, Gutmann G, eds. Bratislava, Obzor. Functional pathology of the motor system. Rehabilitácia. 1975 Suppl. 10-11;116-119. (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:284.) Philippkin MA, Akberov RF, Vasenin BN. [Functional disorders of the digestive tract in children with vertebrogenic diseases] Vestn Rentgenol Radiol. 1995 Nov-Dec;(6):19-22. Russian. (Pubmed extract)
- Rychlíková E, Lewit K. [Functional disorders of the spine and reflex changes in peptic ulcer of adolescents.] Vnitr Lek. 1976;22(4):326-335.
- Rychlíková E, Lewit K. [Vertebrogenic dysfunction and reflex changes in gastric and/or duodenal ulcer in adolescents.] Vertebrogenní funkčnú poruchky a reflexní změny při oředové chorobé mladistrých. Vnitřní Lěkařstvi 1976;22:326-335. (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:284.) (See also Pubmed: 1266094 Pubmed – Czech)

- Rychlíková E. [Pain in the gall bladder region due to vertebrogenic disturbance.] Schmerzen im Gallenblasenbereich auf Grund vertebraer Störungen. Deutsches Gesundheitswesn. 1974;29:2092. (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:285.)
- Seuss W. Therapie des bluthochdrucks durch chiropractic. (Therapy for high blood pressure through chiropractic. Heilkunst 1960;73. (As cited in Weiant CW, Goldschmidt S. Medicine and chiropractic. Self Published, New York.1966:123.)
- Tilscher H, Bogner G, Landsiedl F. [Viseral diseases as a cause of lumbar pain syndrome] Vizerale Erkrankungen als Ursache von Lumbalsyndromen. Zeitschrift für Rheumatologia 1977;36:161. (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:285.)

GENERAL

- Biedermann F. Ganzheitsbehandlung wirbelsäulebedingter krankheiten (Holistic treatment of vertebally conditioned diseases. Hippocrates 1954;25(10):308-313. (As cited in Weiant CW, Goldschmidt S. Medicine and chiropractic. Self Published, New York. 1966:118.)
- Davydov OV.[Manual therapy in vertebrogenic diseases caused by osteochondrosis] Voen Med Zh. 1989 Jun;(6):30-32. (Russian) (Pubmed extract)
- Davydov OV. [Pathogenesis and treatment of abdominal pain spinal syndrome.] Klin Med (Mosk) 1991;69(4):90-91.
- Durianová J. [Evaluation of manual treatment of the vertebral syndrome in the cervical vertebrae using quantitative thermography. Fysiatr Revmatol Vestn. 1983;61(6):325-330. (Slovak)
- Einaudi G. [Research on vasomotor disorders of upper extremities present in patients with cervicalgia and cervicobrachialgia; changes induced by static variations of the cervical spine.] Reumatismo 1959;11(3):173-178. (Pubmed Extract)(Italian)
- Gutzeit K. Wirbelsäule und innere krankheiten. (The spine and internal disease.) Münchener Medizinische Wochenschrift 1953;95(1)47-53. (Cited in Weiant CW, Goldschmidt S. Medicine and chiropractic. Self Published, New York. 1966:101 & in Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:33.)
- Gutzeit K. [Spine as a pathogenic problem] Wien Med Wochenschr. 1955;105(49):1013-1017. (German) (Abstr)
- Gutzeit K. [Rheumatic and trophoneurotic aspects of the clinical manifestations of vertebral pathology(the vertebren, Dupuytren's contracture, the vertebral localisation effect).] Medizinische. 1954;40:1343-1347. (German) (Abstr)
- Gutzeit K. [Diagnosis, symptomatology, and conservative therapy of vertebral disorders (transverse spinal cord syndrome, Sudeck's atrophy, cervical syndrome, periarthritis humeroscapularis, Dupuytren's contracture, vertigo, Meniere's disease, cervical cephalgia, vertebral dyspepsia).] Med Klin (Munich). 1954 49(47):1865-1870. (German) (PMID 13235186 Pubmed Extract)
- Gutzeit K. [The spine as a cause of disease as seen from the therapeutic standpoint.I.] Ther Ggw. 1953;92(2):43-47. (German) (Pubmed Extract)
- Gutzeit K. [Intervertebral disk injuries, as seen from the standpoint of internal medicine and neurology. Z Rheumaforsch. 1953;12(7-8):193-206. (German) (Pubmed Extract)
- Kameith H. [The thoracic spine as a pathogenic factor] Arch Orthop Unfallchir, 1958;49(6):585-606. (German) (PMID 13545832)

- Kunert W. [Spinal column and inner organs.] *Wirbelsäule und Innere Organe*. Stuttgart: F. Enke. 1975.(German) (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:324.) Metz EG.[Manual therapy in internal medicine.] *Bezirkskrankenhaus Potsdam, Germany* 1976. (Text carries a wide variety of conditions treated.)
- Okulov MM. Efficacy of manual therapy for the pathology of internal organs. In: *Manual Therapy in vertebro-neurology*. Novokuznetsk, 1990:184-186
- Popelianskiĭ A. [Vertebral syndrome in osteochondritis, spondylopathy, spondylo-arthritis, trauma and spinal tumors.] *Zh Nevropatol Im S S Korsakova*. 1991;91(4):1-12. (Russian)
- Popelianskiĭ A. [Mechanisms of pain syndrome in various vertebrogenic diseases.] *Revmatologiya (Mosk)* 1989;1:53-55. (Russian)
- Popelianskiĭ Ia. Cervical osteochondrosis and incomplete luxation of the intervertebral articulations. *Rev Roentg Radiol* 1963;3:21-24. [Russian] (Cited by Weiant et al)
- Rychlíková E. Vertebrogenic disorders in internal affections, their importance in therapy. pp. 94-95. In Lewit K and Gutmann G, Eds. *Rehabilitacia, Proceedings of the 10th Congress, International Federation of Manual Medicine*. Prague: 1975:suppl 10-11 pp.94-95.
- Sollmann A, Worner I. [Roentgenological and serological findings after chiropractic treatment of the spine.] *Hippokrates* 1956;27(16):511-514. (German) (PMID 13366255 Pubmed extract)
- Stary O. The concept of the research of vertebrogenic disease in CSSR. *Acta Univ Carolinae Medica* 1965;S-21:16-18.
- Voítanik SA. [Manual therapy of thoracalgia with autonomic-visceral manifestations. *Vopr Kurortol Fizioter Lech Fiz Kult*. 1986;5:35-38..] (Russian)
- Zuhschwerdt L. Die wirbelsäule als krankheitsherd. [The spine as a focus of disease.] *Hippokrates* 1956;30;27(8):237-40. (Cited in Weiant CW, Goldschmidt S. *Medicine and chiropractic*. Self Published, New York. 1966:96)

GENITOURINARY

- Metz EG. [Bilateral back pain – musculoskeletal or kidneys.] *Rücken und Kreuzschmerzen, bewegungssystem oder Nieren*. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York, Tokyo: Springer. 1986. (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:284.)
- Metz EG, Knäblich C, Frohling P, Lemke E. [The meaning of vertebrogenic dysfunction for the complaint complex with nephrosis.] *Die Bedeutung vertebrogenen Funktionsstörungen für den Beschwerdekomples bei Nephroptose*. *Zeitschrift für Physiotherapie* 1980;32:405. (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:285.)

GYNECOLOGICAL

- De Sèze S. Le syndrome douloureux vertebrał tropho-statique de la post menopause.[The painful vertebral tropho-static syndrome of the post menopause.] *Ann Med Phys* 1959;2(1):1. (Cited in Maigne R. *Orthopaedic medicine, a new approach to vertebral manipulations*. Charles C Thomas, Springfield Illinois 1972:398.
- Novotný A, Dvořák V. [Malfunctions of the spinal column in gynecological practice] *Funktionsstörungen der Wirbelsäule in der Gynäkologischen Praxis*. *Manuelle Medizin* 1972;10:84. (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:286.)
- Volejníková H. [Objective study of the success rate of the methods used by L Mojžísová in female sterility due to dysfunction within the basic range.] *Studie zur Objektivierung der Erfolgsrate der Behandlungsmethode von L Mojžísová bei weiblicher Sterilität infolge von Funktionsstörungen im Beckenbereich*. *Manuelle Medizin* 1992;30:96-

98. (Cited in: Lewit K. Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:286.)
 Zukschwerdt L. Gynäkologie und chiropraktik. (Gynecology and chiropractic.)
 Geburtshilfe und frauenheilkunde. 1955 July (Cited in Weiant CW,
 Goldschmidt S. Medicine and chiropractic. Self Published, New York.
 1966:117.)

IMMUNE RESPONSE

- Saskov BA, Let'en AV. Electrophysiological phenomena in the nerve following action of antigens on the skin receptors. In: Control of immunogenesis by the nervous system. (Sample chapter) Gordienko AN (Ed). Rostov-On-Don State Medical Institute, Rostov-On-Don, 1958;22-27.

NEUROLOGICAL

- Gutzeit K. [Diagnosis, symptomatology, and conservative therapy of vertebral disorders (Traverse spinal cord syndrome, Sudek's atrophy, cervical syndrome, periarthritis humeroscapularis, Dupuytren's contracture, vertigo, Meniere's disease, cervical cephalgia, vertebral dyspepsia). Med Klin (Munich). 1954;19(47):1865-1870. (German) (Abstract)]
 Miratsky Z, Suessova J, Figar S, Stary O. [Electroencephalographic analysis of the origin and fixation of conditioned pain reflexes in lumbar disk lesions.] Cesk Neurol. 1964;27:260-263. (Czech.) (Pubmed extract)
 Michaelis M, Janig W. [Sympathetic nervous system and pain: pathophysiological mechanisms. Schmerz 1998;12(4):261-271. [German – English Abstract]]
 Likhachev SA, Borisov IA, Borisenko AV. [The influence of vegetative status of patients with neurological signs of cervical osteochondrosis on manual therapy efficacy.] Zh Nevrol Psikhiatr Im SS Korsakova. 2002;102(3):67-69. (Russian)
 Sollmann A. Funktionsänderungen des Zwischenhirns durch manipulative Wirbelsäulenthherapie. (Functional changes in the diencephalon brought about by manipulative vertebral therapy. Hippocrates 1958;29(7):202-204. (German) (Pubmed extract))
 Gu H. [Observations on somatosensory evoked potential changes before and after traditional manipulation for cervical radiculo-spondylosis.] Zhong Xi Yi Jie He Za Zhi 1986;6(12):734-736. (Chinese) PMID 2951026
 Liu SJ, Shen ZX, Cao GL. Manipulative treatment of 12 cases of cervical spondylosis with trigeminal neuralgia. J Tradot Chin Med 1982;2(2):115-118.
 Zinnitz F, Otto W, Seuss W. [Autonomic tonus changes in the treatment of degenerative spine diseases.] Med Monatsschr. 1957 Aug;11(8):507-14. (German) (Pubmed Extract)]

NEUROLOGICAL - Dysphonia

- Hülse M. [Functional dysphonia following cervical spine injuries. Laryngorhinootologie. 1991;70(11):599-603.
 Hülse M. [Cervical dysphonia] Folia Phoniatri (Basel) 1991;43(4):181-196. (German) (English extract)]

NEUROLOGICAL - Headache

- Dostal C, Pavelka K, Lewit K. [Ibuprofen in the treatment of the cervicocranial syndrome in combination with manipulative therapy.] Fysiatr Revmatol Vestn 1978;56(5):258-263.
 Dvorak J, Wälchli B. [Headache in cervical syndrome.] Ther Umsch 1997;54(2):94-97.
 Edmeads J. [Headache of cervical origin.] Rev Prat, 1990;40(5):399-402. (French)
 Frese A, Schilgen M, Husstedt IW, Evers S. [Pathophysiology and clinical manifestation of cervicogenic headache.] Schmerz. 2003;17(2):125-130. (German)]

- Grgić V. [Cervicogenic headache: etiopathogenesis, characteristics, diagnosis, differential diagnosis and therapy.] Lijec Vjesn. 2007;129(6-7):230-236. (Croatian)
- Hülse M, Seifert K. [Cervicogenic head and neck pain.] HNO. 2005;53(9):804-809 (German)
- Lehmpfuhl W. [Headache to atlanto-axial subluxation.] Ther Ggw. 1951 May;90(5):175-179.
- Lehmpfuhl W. Die behandlung des subluxations - koptschmerzes. [Therapy of the subluxation--headaches.] Dtsch Med Wochenschr. 1950 Dec 29;75(52):1747-1748.
- Lewit K. [Pathomechanism of cervico-cranial headache.] Cesk Neurol Neurochir 1978;41(1):26-34. (Czech)

NEUROLOGICAL - Vertigo

- Biesinger E. Vertigo caused by disorders of the cervical vertebral column. Diagnosis and treatment. Adv Otorhinolaryngol 1988;39:44-51.
- Biesinger E. [Diagnosis and therapy of vertebrogenic vertigo] Laryngol Rhinol Otol (Stuttg). 1987;66(1):32-6.[German] (Pubmed extract)
- Chen L, Zhan HS. [A transcranial Doppler ultrasonography and x-ray study of cervical vertigo patients treated by manipulation in the supine position.] Zhong Xi Yi Jie He Xue Bao. 2003;1(4):262-264. [Chinese] (Abstract only)
- Falkenau HA. [The pathogenesis and management of cervical vertigo (author's translation).] HNO 1976;24(10):339-341. (German) (Abstract Only)
- Jepson O. [Vertigo corrected from the cervical spine.] (Danish) Nord Med 1963;69:675-676. (PMID (14029120 – Pubmed)
- Hülse M, Holzl M. [Vestibulospinal reactions in cervicogenic disequilibrium. Cervicogenic imbalance.] HNO 2000;48(4):295-301. (German) (English Abstract)
- Hülse M. [Differential diagnosis of vertigo in functional cervical vertebrae joint syndromes and vertebrobasilar insufficiency] HNO 1982;30(12):440-446. (German) (English abstract)
- Hülse M, Partsch CJ, Wolff HD. [The acute cervical vertigo under otologic and osteopathic view. (author's transl)] Laryngol Rhinol Otol (Stuttg). 1975;54(3):263-267. (German) (English abstract)
- Likhachev SA, Borisenko AV. [The dynamics of vertebrogenic vestibular dysfunction under the influence of manual therapy] Lik Sprava. 1994 Jul-Aug;(7-8):84-8. (Russian)
- Likhachev SA, Borisenko AV. [Manual therapy in the combined treatment of patients with vertebral vestibular dysfunction.] Vrach Delo. 1991;6:20-24. (Russian)
- Reker U. [Function of proprioceptors of the cervical spine in the cervico-ocular reflex.] HNO 1985;33(9):426-429. (English Abstract)
- Wolff HD. [Dizziness and the high cervical syndrome. Clinical picture, diagnosis and therapy.] ZFA (Stuttgart) 1982;58(9):509-515.

PAEDIATRIC

- Biedermann, H. (1993): Das Kiss-Syndrom der Neugeborenen und Kleinkinder. [The Kiss syndrome of the newborn children and infants] ManuelleMedizin, 31:97-107.
- Biedermann H. [The manual therapy of newborn infants and young children.] Vopr Kurortol Fizioter Lech Fiz Kult 1995;Jul-Aug;48-49. (Russian)
- Brand PL, Engelbert RH, Helden PJ, Offringa M. [Systematic review of the effects of therapy in infants with KISS-syndrome (kinetic imbalance due to suboccipital strain).] Ned Tijdschr Geneesk. 2005;149(13):703-707. [Dutch] (Abstract)
- Colli R, Biagiotti I, Sterpa A. [Osteopathy in neonatology]. Pediatr Med Chir. 2003;Mar-Apr, 25(2):101-105. (Italian – English Abstract)
- Dmitrieva LE, Poliakova LA, Bursian AV, Kulaev BS. [Somatovisceral reactions during early postnatal ontogenesis.] Zh Evol Biokhim Fiziol. 2000;36(3):241-245. [Russ] (Abstract only)
- Falkenau HA. [The cervical syndrome in children (author's translation)] HNO 1978;26(11):384-385, (German) (Abstract Only)

- Filippkin MA, Akberov RF, Vasenin BN. [Functional disorders of the digestive tract in children with vertebrogenic diseases] *Vestn Rentgenol Radiol*. 1995 Nov-Dec;(6):19-22. Russian. (Pubmed extract)
- Gutmann G. Das cervical-diencephal-statische Syndrom des Kleinkindes. [The cervical diencephalon static syndrome of the infant.] *Man Med* 1968;6:112-119.
- Gutmann G. Das atlas-blockierungs-syndrom des sauglings und des kleinkindes (The blocked atlas nerve syndrome in babies and infants.) *Man. Med* 1987;25:5-10. [Also translated and published in *ICA International Review of Chiropractic* July/Aug 1990;46(4):37-43.]
- Seifert I. K. Blockage in the upper cervical spine. [Kopfgelenksblockierung bei neugeborenen.] In *Functional pathology of the motor system Rehabilitacia Suppl*. 10-11. Lewit K, Gutman G, eds. Bratislava: Obzor. 1975:53. (Report on 1093 newborns.)
- Seifert I. [Practical remarks on the manual treatment of deformities in babies] *Praktische Bemerkungen zur manuellen Behandlung der Schrägdeformitäten der Säuglinge*. *Manuelle Medizin* 1996;34:108-109. (Cited in: Lewit K. *Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system*. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:22.)
- Stary O, Obrda K, Pfeiffer J, Berankova M. [Poly-electromyographic studies of proprioceptive analysis disorders during the initial phases of vertebrogenic disease in children.] *Acta Univ Carol [Med]* (Praha 1965;Suppl 21:19-23.
- Strassburg HM. [Manual therapy from the viewpoint of the neuropediatrician]. [Article in German] *Kinderkrankenschwester*. 2000;19(10):408-411.

PSYCHOLOGICAL

- Tilscher H, Bogner G. Pain syndromes involving the locomotor apparatus – a possible manifestation of masked depression. In: *Diagnostik und Therapie der Depression in der ambulanten Praxis*, p.292. Ed. Kielholz P. Bern: Huber, 1975. (Cited in: Lewit K. *Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system*. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:20.)
- Šráček J, Škrabal J, [Neurasthenia and dysfunctions of the spinal column] *Neurasthenie und Funktionsstörungen der Wirbelsäule*. *Manuelle Medizin* 1975;13:106. (Cited in: Lewit K. *Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system*. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:20.)

RESPIRATORY SYSTEM

- Bergsmann O. [The mechanical dyspnea syndrome: breath movement and thoracic disturbance.] *Das mechanisch-dyspnoische Syndrom – thorakle Störung der Atembewegung*. *Manuelle Medizin* 1974;12:79. (Cited in: Lewit K. *Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system*. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:283.)
- Köberle G. [Examples of joint disturbance with chronic-obstructive airway disease.] *Arthrologische Störungsmuster bei chronisch-obstruktiven Atemwegserkrankungen*. In: *Functional pathology of the motor system, Rehabilitácia Suppl* 10-11, p 96. Eds Lewit K, Gutmann G. Bratislava: Obzor. 1975. (Cited in: Lewit K. *Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system*. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:283.) Kozlova VI. [The influence of skeletal muscle proprioception impulses on the functional state of the respiratory center.] *Fiziol Zh SSSR Im I M Sechenova*. 1970;56(5):759-763. (Russian)
- Sachse T, Sachse J. [Muscle findings with chronically obstructive airway diseases.] *Muskelbefunde bei chronisch obstruktiven Atemwegserkrankungen*. In: *Functional pathology of the motor system, Rehabilitácia Suppl* 10-11, p 98 Eds Lewit K, Gutmann G. Bratislava: Obzor. 1975. (Cited in: Lewit K. *Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system*. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:283.) Speransky AD. Experimental and clinical lobar pneumonia. *Am. Rev. of Soviet Med*. 1944;2:22-27.

SOMATOVISCERAL REFLEXES

Vaganian LG, Bagdasarian RA, Karpetian DS. [Neuronal organization of the somatovisceral afferent systems of the centromedian area of the thalamus]. *Fiziol Zh SSSR Im I M Sechenova*. 1985 Jan;71(1):72-79. [Russian]

THYROID

Riederer J, Rettig H. Beobachtungen eines akuten Basedow nach chiropraktischer Behandlung der Halswirbelsäule. [Observations of chiropractic treatment of the cervical spine after of an acute Basedow (exophthalmic goitre)] *Med Klin* 1955;50:1911. (Cited in Maigne R. *Orthopaedic medicine, a new approach to vertebral manipulations*. Charles C Thomas, Springfield Illinois 1972:406.

VASCULAR

Einaudi G. [Research on vasomotor disorders of upper extremities present in patients with cervicalgia and cervicobrachialgia; changes induced by static variations of the cervical spine.] *Reumatismo* 1959;11(3):173-178. (Pubmed Extract)(Italian)

Figar S, Krausova L, Lewit K. [Plethysmographic investigations in the chirotherapy of vertebral disorders.] *Acta Neuroveg (Wein)* 1967;29(4):618-623. (German)

Figar S, Krausova L. A plethysmographic study of the effects of chiropractic treatment in vertebrogenic syndromes. *Acta Universitatis Carolinae (Med) Suppl* 1965;21:84-86. (Also in *Cesk Neurol*. 1964;27:246-250. (Czech))

Figar S, Stry O, Hladka V. Changes in vasomotor reflexes in painful vertebrogenic syndromes. *Rev Czech Med*. 1964;10:238-246 (Also in *Cesk Neurol*. 1963;26:353-360. Czech. (Pubmed extract)

Gongal'skii VV, Kuftyreva TP. [Vascular and autonomic disorders of the spinal cord in dystopia of the spinal motor segment.] (Russian Lang - Engl abstr) *Neirofiziologiya (Ukraine)* 1992;24(6):667-72.

Stry O, Figar S, Anelova E, Hladka V, Jansky m, Kalvodova e. [Analysis of disorders of vasomotor reactions in lumbosacral syndromes.] *Cesk Neurol*. 1964;27:214-218. Czech. (Pubmed extract)

Stry O, Figar s. [Mediator and higher nervous reflex mechanisms of the vasomotor reactivity in painful vertebrogenic syndromes.] *Cesk Neurol*. 1965;28:213-219. (Czech)(Pubmed extract)

VISCEROSOMATIC

Tilscher H, Bogner G, Landsiedl F. [Visceral diseases as a cause of lumbar pain syndrome] *Vizerale Erkrankungen als Ursache von Lumbalsyndromen. Zeitschrift für Rheumatologia* 1977;36:161. (Cited in: Lewit K. *Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system*. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:285.)

Tilscher H, Bogner G. Pain syndromes involving the locomotor apparatus – a possible manifestation of masked depression. In: *Diagnostik und Therapie der Depression in der ambulanten Praxis*, p.292. Ed. Kielholz P. Bern: Huber, 1975. (Cited in: Lewit K. *Manipulative therapy in rehabilitation of the locomotor system*. 3rd edn. Butterworth Heinemann, Oxford. 1999:20.)

VISION

Collard M, Conraux C, Thiébaud MS, Thiébaud F. [Nystagmus of cervical origin.] *Rev Neurol (Paris)*. 1967;117(6):677-688.

Greiner GF, Conraux C, Collard M. [Nystagmus of cervical origin. Detection and clinical value.] *Ann Otolaryngol Clin Cervicofac*. 1971;88(3):151-159. (French)

- Hülse M. [The differentiation between the reflex cervical nystagmus and the vascular cervical nystagmus. (author's transl)] HNO 1982;30(5):192-197. (German) (English abstract)
- Moser M, Simon H. [Nystagmus as an objective assessment of the cervical spine syndrome and its treatment. HNO 1977;25(8):265-268.
- Reker U. [Function of proprioceptors of the cervical spine in the cervico-ocular reflex.] HNO 1985;33(9):426-429.
- Thiébaud F, Wackenheim A, Collard M, Thiébaud MS. [Respective value of findings obtained by dynamic vertebral angiography and study of nystagmus of cervical origin in vertebro-basilar insufficiency.] Rev Otoneuroophthalmol. 1969;41(4):167-169. (French)

Appendix 5

The ACC Paradigm



WORLD FEDERATION OF CHIROPRACTIC | FÉDÉRATION MONDIALE DE CHIROPRACTIQUE | FEDERACIÓN MUNDIAL DE LA QUIROPRÁCTICA

3080 Yonge Street Suite 5065 Toronto ON Canada M4N 3N1
1 416 484 9978 • 1 416 484 9665 fax • www.wfc.org • congress@wfc.org

WFC POLICY STATEMENT

Adoption of the ACC Paradigm

*Approved by the Assembly of the World Federation of Chiropractic
Paris, May 23, 2001*

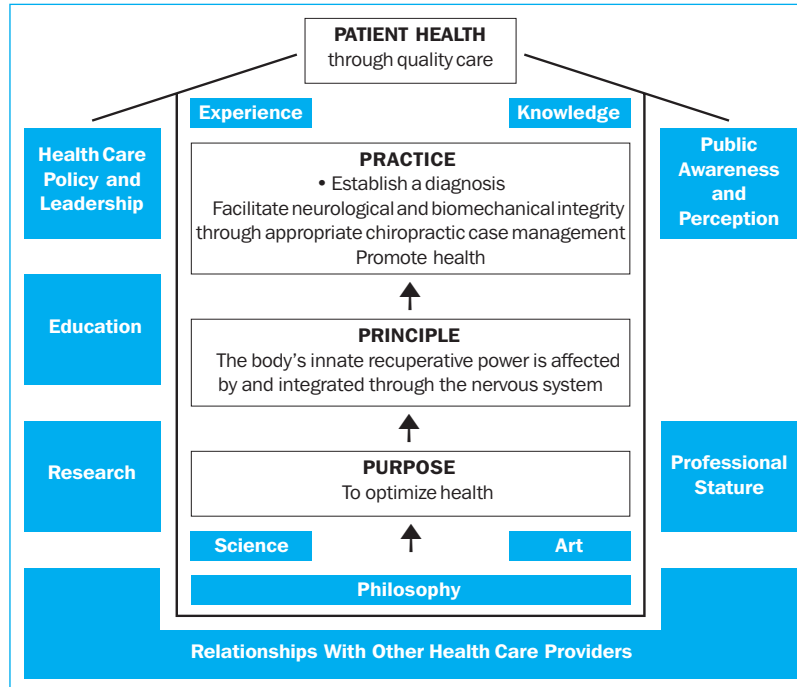
Whereas the Association of Chiropractic Colleges (ACC) reached unanimous agreement on the Paradigm of Chiropractic in July 1996, as shown in Figure 1 attached hereto;

And whereas the American Chiropractic Association and the International Chiropractors' Association have jointly moved that the ACC Paradigm of Chiropractic be adopted by the World Federation of Chiropractic;

Now therefore be it resolved that the ACC Paradigm of Chiropractic be so adopted.

*A non-governmental organisation in official relations with the World Health Organization
Organisation non gouvernementale en relations officielles avec l'Organisation mondiale de la Santé
Organización no gubernamental en relaciones oficiales con la Organización Mundial de la Salud*

Figure 1 **The ACC Chiropractic Paradigm**



1.0 PREAMBLE

The Association of Chiropractic Colleges (ACC) is committed to affirming the profession by addressing issues facing chiropractic education. The ACC brings together a wide range of perspectives on chiropractic and is uniquely positioned to help define the chiropractic role within health care.

The ACC is committed to greater public service through reaching consensus on the following issues which are important to the chiropractic profession:

- continued enhancement of educational curricula;
- strengthening chiropractic research,
- participating and providing leadership in the development of health care policy,
- fostering relationships with other health care providers,
- affirming professional confidence and conduct, and
- increasing public awareness regarding the benefits of chiropractic care.

The member Colleges of the ACC represent a broad diversity of institutional missions. The presidents

have drafted a consensus statement that includes the following:

- the ACC position on chiropractic,
- a representation of the chiropractic paradigm, and
- clarification regarding the definition and clinical management of the subluxation.

Additional statements will be forthcoming as the ACC continues to provide meaning and substance regarding what is taught in chiropractic colleges and how this information influences the present and future of the profession.

2.0 ACC POSITION ON CHIROPRACTIC

Chiropractic is a health care discipline which emphasizes the inherent recuperative power of the body to heal itself without the use of drugs or surgery.

The practice of chiropractic focuses on the relationship between structure (primarily the spine) and function (as coordinated by the nervous system) and how that relationship affects the preservation and restoration of health. In addition, Doctors of Chiropractic recognize the value and responsibility of working in cooperation with other

health care practitioners when in the best interest of the patient.

The Association of Chiropractic Colleges continues to foster a unique, distinct chiropractic profession that serves as a health care discipline for all. The ACC advocates a profession that generates, develops, and utilizes the highest level of evidence possible in the provision of effective, prudent, and cost-conscious patient evaluation and care.

3.0 THE CHIROPRACTIC PARADIGM

PURPOSE. The purpose of chiropractic is to optimize health.

PRINCIPLE. The body's innate recuperative power is affected by and integrated through the nervous system.

PRACTICE. The practice of chiropractic includes: establishing a diagnosis, facilitating neurological and biomechanical integrity through appropriate chiropractic case management, and promoting health.

FOUNDATION. The foundation of chiropractic includes philosophy, science, art, knowledge, and clinical experience.

IMPACTS. The chiropractic paradigm directly influences the following: education; research; health care policy and leadership; relationships with other health care providers; professional stature; public awareness and perceptions; and patient health through quality care.

4.0 THE SUBLUXATION

Chiropractic is concerned with the preservation and restoration of health, and focuses particular attention on the subluxation.

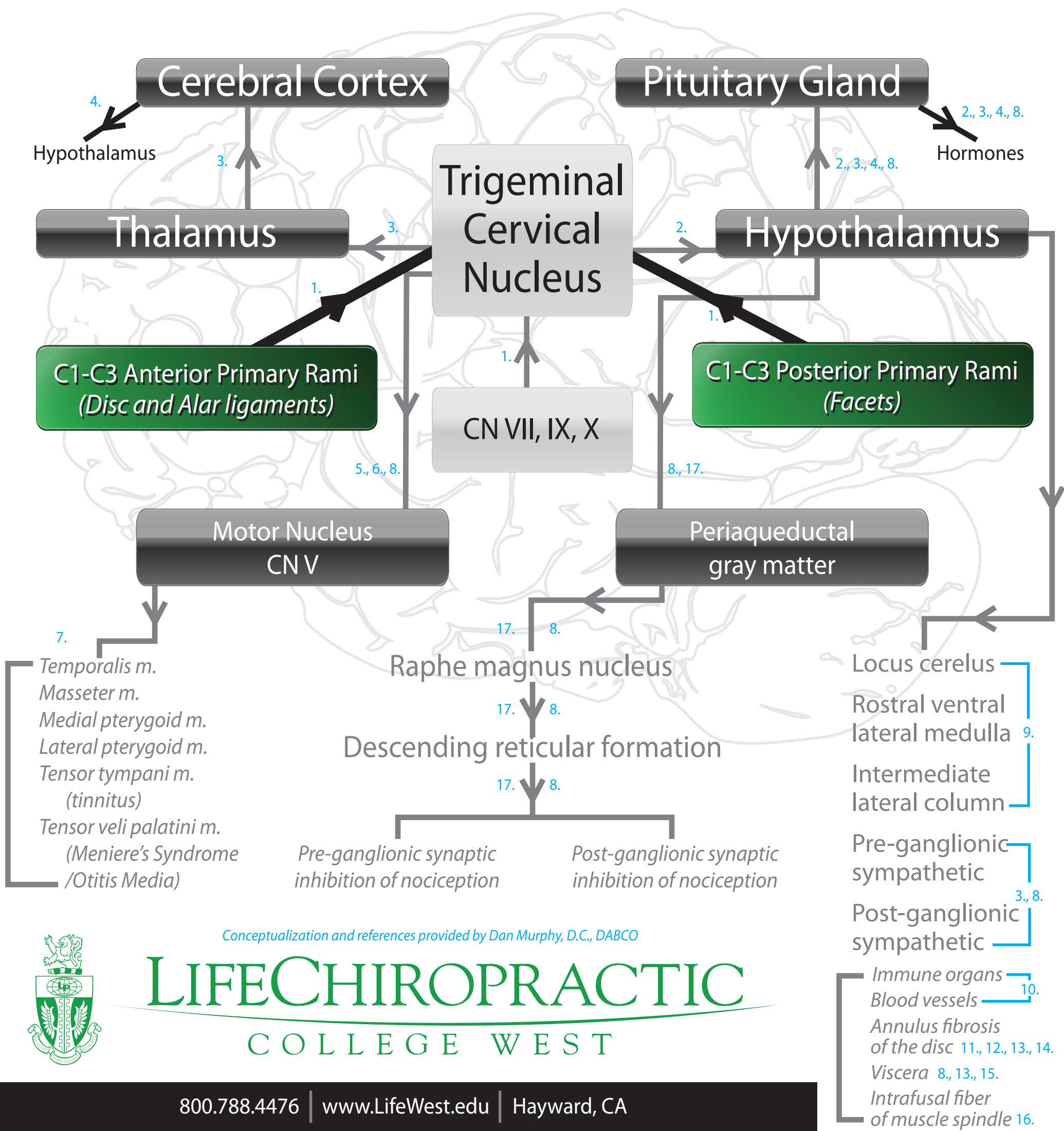
A subluxation is a complex of functional and/or structural and/or pathological articular changes that compromise neural integrity and may influence organ system function and general health.

A subluxation is evaluated, diagnosed, and managed through the use of chiropractic procedures based on the best available rational and empirical evidence.

Appendix 6

Important Somato-Visceral relays arising from the Upper Cervical Spine

IMPORTANT SOMATO-VISCERAL RELAYS ARISING FROM THE UPPER CERVICAL SPINE



LIFECHIROPRACTIC
COLLEGE WEST

800.788.4476 | www.LifeWest.edu | Hayward, CA

REFERENCES:

1. Bogduk N; Anatomy and Physiology of Headache; Biomedicine and Pharmacotherapy; 1995, Vol. 49, No. 10, 435-445.
2. Clark DL, Boutros NH; The Brain and Behavior: An Introduction to Behavioral Neuroanatomy; Blackwell Science, 1999.
3. Parent A; Carpenter's Human Neuroanatomy, ninth edition; Williams & Wilkins, 1996.
4. Brook CGD, Marshall NJ; Essential Endocrinology, fourth edition; Blackwell Science, 2001.
5. Hu JW, Yu XM, Vernon H, Sessle BJ; Excitatory effects on neck and jaw muscle activity of inflammatory irritant applied to cervical paraspinal tissues; Pain; November 1993;55(2):243-50.
6. Seletz E; Whiplash injuries; neuro-physiological basis for pain and methods used for rehabilitation; Journal of the American Medical Association; November 29, 1958;168(13):1750-5.
7. Franz Band Anderson C; The Potential Role of Joint Injury and Eustachian Tube Dysfunction in the Genesis of Secondary Meniere's Disease; International Tinnitus Journal; 2007, Vol. 13, No. 2, pp. 132-137.
8. Kandell ER, Schwartz JH, Jessel TM; Principles of Neural Science, fourth edition, McGraw-Hill, 2000.
9. Goldstein DS; The Autonomic Nervous System in Health and Disease; Marcel Dekker, Inc.; 2001
10. Ilija J, Elenkov IJ, Ronald L, Wilder RL, George P, Chrousos GP, Vizi ES; The Sympathetic Nerve, An Integrative Interface between Two Supersystems: The Brain and the Immune System Pharmacological Reviews, Vol. 52, December 2000, Issue 4, pp. 595-638.
11. Bogduk N, Tynan W, Wilson AS; The nerve supply to the human lumbar intervertebral discs; Journal of Anatomy; January 1981;132(Pt 1):39-56.
12. Bogduk N; The innervation of the lumbar spine; Spine April 1983;8(3):286-93.
13. Bogduk N, Windsor M, Inglis A; The innervation of the cervical intervertebral discs; Spine; January 1988;13(1):2-8.
14. Edgar MA; The nerve supply of the lumbar intervertebral disc; Journal of Bone and Joint Surgery, British Volume; Vol. 89-B, Issue 9, September 2007, pp. 1135-1139.
15. Winsor H; Sympathetic Segmental Disturbances: The Evidences of the Association, in Dissected Cadavers, of Visceral Disease with Vertebral Deformities of the Same Sympathetic Segments; Medical Times, November 1921, pp. 1-7.
16. Hubbard DR, Berkoff GM; Myofascial trigger points show spontaneous needle EMG activity; Spine; October 1, 1993;18(13):1803-7.
17. Adams RD, Victor M, Ropper, AH; Principles of Neurology, sixth edition, McGraw-Hill, 1997.